



# Driving Results in Inhaler Testing

METERED-DOSE INHALERS • DRY POWDER INHALERS NEBULISERS • AQUEOUS DROPLET INHALERS • NASAL PRODUCTS

2021 EDITION

# About Us

### Copley: Driving Results for Over 75 Years

Founded in 1946 in Nottingham, UK, Copley remains family owned and managed. We are recognised as the world's leading manufacturer of inhaler test equipment, in addition to being a trusted provider of test instrumentation for other pharmaceutical dosage forms.

We continue to work closely with industry groups and leading experts to bring relevant new products to market, with all equipment backed by expert training and lifetime support.

Committed to excellence, we aim to deliver exemplary service for an outstanding customer experience.

We deliver pharmaceutical testing equipment with the necessary accuracy and reproducibility hardwired into its design by adopting the same Quality by Design (QbD) principles that our customers rely on to control product performance. Continuous improvement is a core element of this approach and we strive to exceed the expectations of the industry, not only by enhancing equipment performance but also through unrivalled service. These commitments are exemplified by our investment in the **ISO 9001:2015 Quality Management System** for which we have certification to the latest standard for all aspects of our business, including equipment design.

### Copley customers benefit from:

- High quality pharmaceutical testing equipment, designed, manufactured and tested in the UK
- Product lifetime support from our friendly and experienced technical support team
- First-class training and education

### Copyright

This edition of the Copley Scientific Limited brochure is copyright 2021. All rights reserved.

No portion of this brochure may be reproduced without the permission of Copley Scientific Limited. Copley Scientific Limited reserves the right to make changes without notice to any products herein to improve reliability or design. Copley Scientific Limited does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product described herein. Neither does it convey any licence under its patent rights nor the rights of others.

Any third party documentation or organisation mentioned herein is referential only and implies no company or product endorsement from, or affiliation with, Copley Scientific Limited.

# The Copley Promise

### Innovative

Innovative product design features ensure ease-of-use and maximum productivity by streamlining workflows.

### Compliant

Products are certified to quality standards defined by global pharmacopoeias and regulators, ensuring data integrity.

### Trusted

Robust design and manufacture from a company with over 75 years' experience guarantees product reliability and longevity.



# Contents

| Introduction   | 2  |
|--|----|
| About Us   | 2  |
| ISO 9001: 2015 Quality Management<br>System                      | 2  |
| The Copley Promise   | 3  |
|  |    |
| Table of Contents  | 4  |
| Orally Inhaled & Nasal Drug                                      |    |
| Products (OINDPs)  | 6  |
| Orally Inhaled Drug Products                                     | 7  |
| Metered-Dose Inhalers (MDIs)                                     | 7  |
| Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)                                       | 8  |
| Nebulisers   | 9  |
| Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs)                                  | 10 |
| Nasal Drug Products  | 10 |
| Applications of OINDPs   | 11 |
| Organisations and Their Roles                                    | 12 |
| Regulatory Bodies in the European                                |    |
| Union, China, Japan and USA                                      | 12 |
| International Regulation and                                     |    |
| Harmonisation  | 14 |
| Drug Safety, Quality and Efficacy -<br>The Pharmacopoeias        | 15 |
| European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.)                                | 15 |
| United States Pharmacopeia (USP)                                 | 15 |
| Chinese Pharmacopoeia (ChP)                                      | 16 |
| Japanese Pharmacopoeia (JP)                                      | 16 |
| Device Safety, Quality and<br>Efficacy - International Standards |    |
| Organisation (ISO)   | 16 |
| Expert Groups  | 16 |
| European Pharmaceutical Aerosol                                  |    |
| Group (EPAG)   | 16 |
| International Pharmaceutical                                     |    |
| Consortium on Regulation and                                     | 16 |
| Science (IPAC-RS)<br>Product Quality Research                    | 10 |
| Institute (PQRI)   | 16 |
| Organisational Chart: Guidelines                                 |    |
| and Regulations  | 17 |
|  |    |

| Delivered Dose Uniformity  | 1  |
|--|----|
| Background   | 1  |
| DDU Over the Entire Contents   | 1  |
| Collection Devices for DDU Testing   | 20 |
| Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus (DUSA)  | 20 |
| DUSA for MDIs, BAIs, ADIs and<br>Nasal Aerosols  | 2  |
| DUSA for DPIs and Nasal Powders  | 2  |
| Waste Shot Collection Devices  |    |
| for DDU over the Entire Contents   | 2  |
| Waste Shot Collector: WSC2   | 2  |
| British Pharmacopoeia (BP) Content<br>Uniformity Apparatus for MDIs                          | 2  |
| Filter Holder for MDIs with Spacers/<br>Valved Holding Chambers (VHCs)<br>and for Nebulisers | 2  |
| Nasal Spray Dose Collector<br>(NSDC) and Nasal Spray Waste<br>Collector (NSWC)               | 2  |
| USP Monographs   | 2  |
| 0  | 2  |
| Delivered Dose Uniformity Testing of:  | 2  |
| Metered Dose Inhalers (MDIs)   | 3  |
| MDIs with a Spacer/VHC   | -  |
| Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)   | 4  |
| Nebulisers   | 4  |
| Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs)  | 5  |
| Nasal Sprays   | 6  |
| Nasal Aerosols   | 6  |
| Nasal Powders  | 7  |

| Background                           | 76  |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| An Introduction to Cascade Impaction | 77  |
| How Does a Cascade Impactor Work?    | 80  |
| Types of Cascade Impactor            | 82  |
| Next Generation Impactor (NGI)       | 82  |
| Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)      | 88  |
| Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI)   | 94  |
| Glass Twin Impinger (GTI)            | 98  |
| Aerodynamic Particle Size            |     |
| Measurement of:                      |     |
| Metered Dose Inhalers (MDIs) 1       | 102 |
| MDIs with a Spacer/VHC 1             | 109 |
| Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)           | 116 |
| Nebulisers 1                         | 122 |
| Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs) 1    | 128 |
| Nasal Sprays 1                       | 134 |
| Nasal Aerosols                       | 141 |
| Nasal Powders                        | 147 |
|                                      |     |

| Ancillaries                          | 154 |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Breathing Simulators                 | 15  |
| Breathing Simulator Model BRS 100i   | 15  |
| Breathing Simulator Model BRS 200i   | 16  |
| Breathing Simulator Model BRS 300i   | 16  |
| Flow Controllers                     | 17  |
| Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i | 17  |
| Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i    | 18  |
| Flow Meters                          | 18  |
| Flow Meter DFM4                      | 18  |
| Flow Meter DFM 2000                  | 18  |
| Vacuum Pumps                         | 18  |
| LCP6 Low Capacity Pump               | 19  |
| HCP6 High Capacity Pump              | 19  |
| SCP6 Super Capacity Pump             | 19  |
| NGI Cooler                           | 19  |
| Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)    | 19  |
| Spare/Additional Tubing              | 19  |
| Quick-Release Connectors             | 19  |
| Glass Expansion Chambers             | 20  |
| Mouthpiece & Nosepiece Adapters      | 20  |

| Inhalytix™   | 206 |
|--|-----|
| Improving IVIVCs   | 214 |
| Background   | 214 |
| DDU and APSD Testing   | 218 |
| Realistic Breathing Profiles                                   | 218 |
| Mixing Inlet   | 219 |
| Realistic Throat and Nasal Models                              | 220 |
| Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT)                                 | 220 |
| Alberta Idealised Nasal Inlet (AINI)                           | 222 |
| Improving IVIVCs: Example Test<br>System for DDU Testing       | 223 |
| Improving IVIVCs: Example Test                                 | 220 |
| System for APSD Measurement                                    | 225 |
| Dissolution Testing  | 230 |
| Facemask Testing   | 236 |
| Face Models  | 237 |
| Test Systems for Assessing<br>Facemask Performance             | 238 |
| Facemask Testing Apparatus<br>(FMA) for MDIs with a Spacer/VHC | 238 |
| Facemask Testing Stand (FMS)                                   |     |
| For Nebulisers   | 242 |
| Morphology   | 246 |
| Cold Freon® Effect   | 247 |
| Spray Force Tester SFT 1000                                    | 248 |
| Plume Temperature Tester PTT 1000                              | 250 |
|  |     |

| Special Applications              | 252 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Abbreviated Impactor              |     |
| Measurement (AIM)                 | 253 |
| AIM in QC                         | 253 |
| AIM in R&D                        | 254 |
| Fast Screen Andersen (FSA)        | 255 |
| Reduced NGI (rNGI)                | 257 |
| Fast Screening Impactor (FSI)     | 258 |
| Generic Drug Development          | 260 |
| Fluticasone Propionate/Salmeterol |     |
| Aerosols & Powders                | 261 |
| Albuterol Inhalation Aerosols     | 264 |
|                                   |     |

### Semi-Automation

| Automated Shake, Fire and Flow<br>Control for MDIs, Nasal Sprays |     |
|--|-----|
| and Aerosols   | 270 |
| Vertus II & Vertus Plus  | 272 |
| DecaVertus II  | 278 |
| DUSA Shaker  | 282 |
| NGI Cup Coater   | 284 |
| Gentle Rocker  | 287 |
| Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i                                 | 290 |
| NGI Assistant  | 294 |
| Impactor Cleaning System   | 298 |

266

314

### Qualification/Servicing & Training 302

| Qualification Services            | 304 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Impactor Qualification            | 304 |
| Stage and Components Mensuration  | 304 |
| Data Interpretation               | 305 |
| Impactor Performance Restoration  | 306 |
| In-House and On-Site Equipment    |     |
| Servicing and Calibration         | 308 |
| Qualification Tools and Documents | 309 |
| IQ/OQ Documentation               | 309 |
| Qualification Tools               | 310 |
| Warranty                          | 311 |
| Support                           | 312 |
| Design Support                    | 312 |
| Training Services                 | 313 |
|                                   |     |

Index





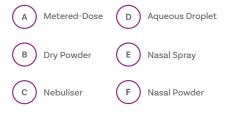


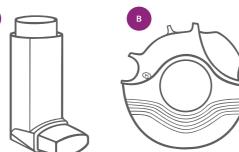
100 0 030 0.00 030 0.00

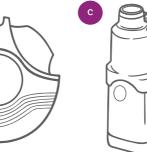
COPLEY

# **Orally Inhaled & Nasal** Drug Products (OINDPs)

The range of OINDPs available is broad, encompassing inhalers (metered-dose, dry powder and aqueous droplet), nebulisers (jet, ultrasonic and vibrating mesh) and nasal sprays, aerosols and powders (aqueous-based, propellant-based and dry powder).







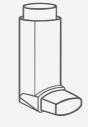
# **Orally Inhaled Drug Products** Metered-Dose Inhalers (MDIs)

MDIs use a propellant to deliver a fixed volume of liquid solution or suspension to the patient in the form of an aerosol.

They are small, inexpensive, convenient for the user and suitable for a wide range of drugs. However, the use of MDIs requires good coordination and technique to actuate the device. The actuation force needed means they are not always suitable for elderly or paediatric users. The use of breath-actuated MDIs or add-on devices such as spacers or valved holding chambers (VHCs) can help resolve these problems.

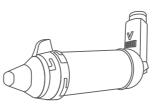
### **Conventional Pressurised**

Comprises a pressurised canister containing the medication and propellant, together with a delivery device - normally a metering valve linked to an actuator. Pressing down on the canister releases the drug in the form of an aerosol cloud - this is then inhaled into the lungs.



### Spacers/VHCs

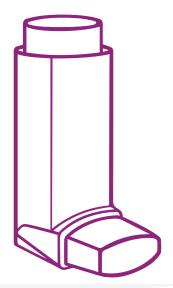
Add-on devices such as these reduce or eliminate a) the need for coordination between actuation and inhalation and b) the cold Freon<sup>®</sup> effect (see page 247) enhancing drug delivery.



### Spacers/VHC: Coordinated v Uncoordinated use

Performance is optimal and directly comparable with a standard MDI if the patient inhales from the spacer/VHC as the device is actuated. This is called 'coordinated use'

In contrast, the worst case scenario is if actuation coincides with exhalation, i.e. 'uncoordinated use'



### **Breath-Actuated**

Senses the patient's inhalation through the actuator and synchronises dose delivery with it.

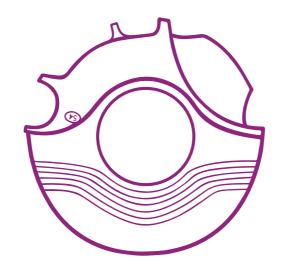


# Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)

As the name suggests, with a DPI the medication comes in the form of a dry powder, rather than a liquid.

Typically, the active pharmaceutical ingredient(s) is mixed with a coarser excipient, such as lactose, to which it attaches. During aerosolisation the active is stripped from the carrier and inhaled whilst the carrier particles impact on the mouth and throat and are ingested.

However, their relatively high cost and reliance on inhalation strength and duration are potential drawbacks.



### Nebulisers

Nebulisers convert a liquid into aerosol droplets to produce a respirable cloud suitable for inhalation. They are widely used at home and in hospital and require little or no coordination for effective use. Nebulisers are normally loaded with the drug before each treatment and usually operate continuously once loaded.

The main advantage of nebulisers is that their use requires little or no coordination on the part of the patient. However, they tend to be cumbersome and require either compressed air or an electrical supply. Expense, inefficiency and inter-brand variability can also cause issues.

### Passive

The majority of DPIs are passive devices, that is to say drug delivery is driven solely by the inspiration of the patient. There is no need to coordinate breathing with the actuation – the patient simply inhales deeply to access the drug.





The dose is pre-measured during manufacture (for example, blisters, capsules or similar cavities).



The pre-measured dose in the form of a gelatine capsule or blister is loaded by the patient prior to use. Device-Metered



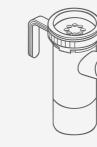
The drug is contained in a reservoir within the device which measures each dose on actuation.

Ultrasonic

an aerosol.

### Jet





Use electricity to vibrate a piezoelectric crystal at high frequency. The resultant vibrations are transmitted to a reservoir containing the liquid drug formulation, creating a series of waves from which liquid droplets separate to form Use a compressed air supply to atomise the liquid drug formulation to produce a fine mist using the Bernoulli principle.

Can be subdivided into three types depending on their output during exhalation.

### Standard

Constant output throughout the respiratory cycle.

### **Breath-Enhanced**

Continuous aerosolisation but provides higher output during inhalation.

the accuracy and reproducibility of the delivered dose.

Such devices are normally termed 'active' DPIs and are particularly useful where the patient's own inspiration capability is compromised. Assistance normally comes in the form of pressurised/compressed air or through vibrations generated by a piezoelectric transducer.



### Mesh



Use ultrasonics to generate droplets which are then pushed through a static or vibrating mesh or plate (either electroformed or laser drilled) to form a cloud prior to inhalation.

Some mesh nebulisers incorporate sensing devices to detect the patient's inspiration in order to provide breathenhanced, breath-activated or breath-integrated systems.

### **Breath-Actuated**

Aerosol produced only during inhalation.

# Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs)

Both MDIs and DPIs suffer from the same two inherent problems: low lung deposition (typically 5-20%) and dose variability (often due to patient difficulties in coordination or inspiration).

ADIs (often known as "Inhalation Metered Sprays" or "Soft Mist®" Inhalers) actively aerosolise the liquid, forming a 'soft mist' to overcome these problems. These inhalers generally deliver a higher fine particle fraction than MDIs or DPIs. However, as with any multi-dose liquid system, microbial contamination can be a problem.

ADIs do not use a propellant to aerolise the liquid. Methods of aerosol generation include:

- (c) Thermal generation (a) Forcing liquid through a nozzle
- (b) Electrospraying

(d) Vibration mesh

As far as testing is concerned, most ADIs are treated as MDIs unless their particular design dictates otherwise.

# Nasal Drug Products

Like inhalers, nasal products can be liquid-, propellant- or powder-based. They are commonly multi-dose although unit dose devices are popular for delivering vaccines and pain relief.

### **Nasal Sprays**



Mechanical metered-dose spray pumps are designed to deliver an accurate and consistent dose to the user.

Multi-dose spray pumps have dominated the nasal market and are widely available through a number of device manufacturers.

Unit-dose devices that deliver one or two shots (one per nostril), are usually based on the syringe principle.

### Nasal Aerosols



Nasal aerosols are propellant-based and directly analogous to pressurised MDIs. An angled nosepiece or nozzle facilitates insertion into the nostril.

### **Nasal Powders**

57



Available in both multi- and unit-dose formats, powder-based devices offer preservative-free delivery and can produce longer nasal retention times than liquids.

Powder-based nasal sprays are ideal for peptides, hormones and antigens (more stable) than liquid formulations and where high dose concentrations are required.

# Applications of OINDPs

Pulmonary and nasal delivery offers a number of advantages compared to traditional oral and parenteral (subcutaneous injection) routes:

| Directly targets the site of action | Rapid onset of d    |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Fewer side effects                  | Avoids first pass i |

Such drugs include treatments for diverse applications such as diabetes, erectile dysfunction, migraine, osteoporosis and for vaccine delivery.

# Orally Inhaled Drug Product Applications

Orally inhaled drugs are becoming increasingly popular as a means of delivering local or systemic therapy via the lungs.

### Local Treatment

To treat lung diseases such as asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and to deliver locally acting drugs such as antibiotics and antivirals directly to the lungs to curb infection



## Nasal Drug Product Applications

Traditionally, nasal preparations have been used for the local administration of antihistamines, decongestants and steroids in order to alleviate cold or allergy symptoms and nasal congestion.

More recently attention has focused on two other areas:

### Systemic Circulation

The potential rapid drug absorption into the systemic circulation provided by the turbinates and lymphoid tissues located at the back of the nasal cavity. This is already in use in a number of areas, e.g. migraine and pain relief, osteoporosis, vaccines.





### Systemic Treatment

Considerable research and development has been devoted to delivering new drugs into the systemic circulation via the inhaled route - no doubt attracted by the large surface area and easy air/ blood interface provided by the respiratory system.



### **Central Nervous System**

The potential of the "Nose to Brain" entry to the central nervous system presented by the olfactory region at the top of the nasal cavity for the treatment of, for example, diseases of aging such as Alzheimer's Disease.



# Organisations and their Roles

The ultimate responsibility for the safety, quality and efficacy of medicines and medical devices lies with the various national regulatory bodies designated to safeguard public health.

### Regulatory Bodies in the European Union, China, Japan and USA.

At present, there are no worldwide standards that are specifically applicable to OINDPs.

In Europe, the responsibility for the regulation of medicines and medical devices lies with the European Medicines Agency (EMA) in the form of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP).

The EMA was set up in 1995 to harmonise the work of existing national regulatory bodies in Europe.

The main guidance from the EMA relating to OINDPs is • CDER (2001), "Sterility Requirements for contained in two guidelines:

- CPMP (2006), "Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of Inhalation and Nasal Products"
- CPMP (2009), "Guideline on the requirements for clinical documentation for orally inhaled products (OIP) including the requirements for demonstration of therapeutic equivalence between two inhaled products for use in the treatment of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) in adults and for use in the treatment of asthma in children and adolescents"

These guidelines give a comprehensive list of the parameters that are critical to the safety, quality and efficacy of the final product dependent on the specific type of inhaled or nasal preparation concerned.

A similar regulatory function is provided by the Chinese FDA (CFDA) in China and the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (MHLW) in Japan.

In the USA, the regulatory function is performed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) through two centres, the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

(CDER) in respect of medicines and the Center for Devices and Radiologic Health (CDRH) in respect of medical devices.

The relevant current thinking from the FDA is reflected in the following regulatory Guidelines for Industry:

- CDER (1998), "Metered-Dose Inhaler (MDI) and Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI) Drug Products", Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls Documentation - Draft
- Aqueous-Based Drug Products for Oral Inhalation", Small Entity Compliance
- CDER (2002), "Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension and Spray Drug Products", Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls Documentation
- CDER (2003), "Integration of dose-counting mechanisms into MDI products", Clinical Medical
- CDER (2003), "Bioavailability and bioequivalence studies for nasal sprays for local action", Biopharmaceutics - Draft

Since December 2013, the FDA has issued a series of product specific guidance relating to various active pharmaceutical ingredients (APIs) including Fluticasone Propionate (FP), Salmeterol, Tiotropium, and Albuterol, amongst others, intended to help generic manufacturers navigate the Abbreviated New Drug Application (ANDA) process (see Special Applications, page 252).

Additionally, the FDA has been focusing on further strategies to support the development of generics, notably complex generics like OINDPs. The document "Alternative In Vitro Bioequivalence (BE) Pathways Which Can Reliably Ensure In Vivo Bioequivalence of Product Performance with a Generic." (Generic Drug User Fee Amendments (GDUFA)) states, "Additional research is ongoing to explore physicochemical API properties and device characteristics to demonstrate structural similarities (Q3) between test and reference Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI), Metered Dose Inhaler (MDI), and nasal products. A series of projects are exploring these Q3 characteristics, using Morphologically Directed Raman Spectroscopy (MDRS) in conjunction with *in vitro* dissolution, more realistic Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution (APSD) measurement under realistic in vitro testing conditions, and particle surface

|   | ICH Quality Guidelines  |   |
|---|---|---|
| Metered Dose Inhaler<br>(MDI) and Dry Powder  | <b>Q1A</b> - Q1F Stability  | Q7 - Good Manufacturing Practice                        |
| Inhaler (DPI) Products -<br>Quality Considerations<br>Guidance for Industry   | Q2 - Analytical Validation  | Q8 - Pharmaceutical Development                         |
| DRAFT GUIDANCE<br>The politics downed is long distributed for content prepare with.<br>Community opposes regardly, the lost increase dealer to advanted with a traje of   | Q3A - Q4B Impurities  | <b>Q9</b> - Quality Risk Management                     |
| patients nei No. Kandra Regione Tale status samawing interactivative of the anti-<br>patients. Solid external conversion of program appropriate patients of the status<br>solidants of the Distance of Polished State (2014). A State of the approximation of the polished<br>abulan analysis band to a bandward and constrained approximation.<br>The approximation patient of the approximation of the Polished Approximation<br>(2014). External and Resident and Resident Constrained Approximation<br>EXA. Experiment of Health and Banasa Sciences  | <b>Q4</b> - Q4B Pharmacopoeias  | Q10 - Pharmaceutical Quality System                     |
| Facebook (Control of Control Advantance)<br>Creater for the get Control of Records (Control (Con | Q5A - Q5E Quality of<br>Biotechnological Products                         | Q11 - Development and Manufacture<br>of Drug Substances |
|   | Q6A - Q6B Specifications  | Q12 - Lifecycle Management                              |
|   | Q13 - Continuous Manufacturing of<br>Drug Substances and Drug<br>Products | Q14 - Analytical Procedure Development                  |

characterization. The goal of this initiative is to provide greater understanding of the complex interactions between device, formulation, and patient factors, and eventually be able to predict the therapeutic behaviour based on these in vitro characteristics".

In April 2018, FDA published a new Draft Guidance for Industry for comment (Revision 1) entitled "Metered Dose Inhaler (MDI) and Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI) Products -Quality Considerations".

This guidance which covers both quality and performance issues as well as CMC information is a revision of the previous 1998 Guidance "updated to reflect current standards and requirements to enhance understanding of appropriate development approaches for these products consistent with the quality by design (QbD) paradigm".

### International Regulation and Harmonisation

The International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH) is a unique organisation consisting of representatives from the EMA, MHLW and the FDA, and experts from the pharmaceutical industry in the associated regions, in a single forum.

The purpose of the ICH is to promote greater harmonisation in the way in which the individual regulatory bodies regulate new drugs such that the medicine reaches the patient economically and with the minimum delay whilst maintaining the standards of safety, quality and efficacy necessary to safeguard public health. (Note: A similar organisation, the Global Harmonisation Task Force (GHTF) exists for medical devices).

Whilst not OINDP-specific, over the past few years, the ICH has concentrated on the preparation of four new quality related guidelines:

- ICH Q8(R2) Pharmaceutical Development
- ICH Q9 Quality Risk Management
- ICH Q10 Pharmaceutical Quality System
- ICH Q11 Development and Manufacture of Drug Substances

All of which have now been recommended for adoption by the regulatory authorities concerned (EMA, FDA and MHLW).

Collectively, these provide the guidelines for a new Pharmaceutical Quality System (PQS) described in ICH Q10. Based on International Standards Organisation (ISO) quality concepts, the new system includes Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) regulations where applicable and complements ICH Q8 and ICH Q9.

One of the key features of the new PQS is the decision to extend the system to include all parts of the product lifecycle, namely:

- Pharmaceutical Development
- Technology Transfer, e.g. from development
   to manufacturing
- Manufacturing and
- Product Discontinuation

This decision to extend the PQS to include Pharmaceutical Development through the concept of Quality by Design (QbD) is described in more detail in ICH Q8(R2) Part II Pharmaceutical Development – Annex. The ICH Q8(R2) Annex describes the principles and gives examples of many of the essential concepts employed in QbD including Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs), Design Space and Control Strategy and its implementation through Process Analytical Technology (PAT) Tools.

ICH Q9 describes the principles of quality risk management and their application in a pharmaceutical environment.

ICH Q10 provides a model PQS covering the different stages of a product life cycle and thus a link between pharmaceutical development and manufacturing. As a guideline, ICH Q10 is not enforceable – however, it is likely that the regulators will consider it as standard best practice.

The practical implementation of the guidelines with respect to OINDPs is not easy because of (a) the complexities involved in manufacturing inhalation products, (b) the difficulties in applying real time test methods to them, and (c) the lack of clear *in vitro – in vivo* correlations (IVIVCs) for most formulations. This continues to be an area of considerable discussion in pharmaceutical development, quality and regulatory circles.

ICH Q11 provides a Guideline to the "Development and Manufacture of Drug Substances" including the type and extent of information to be submitted in regulatory dossiers.

Mention should also be made of ICH Q12 which works with ICH Q8-Q11 guidelines to provide a framework to facilitate the management of the entire "Pharmaceutical Product Lifecycle"

Finally, two further topics have been endorsed by the Assembly (ICH Q13 and ICH Q14) in June 2018.

ICH Q13, due to be adopted in November 2021, will outline Current Good Manufacturing Practices (CGMP) specific to the Continuous Manufacturing (CM). The guideline will also provide guidance to industry and regulatory agencies regarding regulatory expectations on the development, implementation, and assessment of CM technologies used in the manufacture of drug substances and drug products.

The ICH Q14, due to be adopted in May 2022, will come with a revision to the ICH Q2(R1) Guideline on Validation of Analytical Procedures, with a view to potentially combine both documents into one, for simplification and clarity.



### Drug Safety, Quality and Efficacy - The Pharmacopoeias

The main role of the Pharmacopoeias is to define the standards with which medicines shall comply and the methods by which compliance will be adjudged.

As with the regulatory groups, the leading Pharmacopoeias tend to be those of the European Union, USA, China and Japan.

### a) European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.)

In the Ph.Eur., the initial information relating to the control of OINDPs is contained in the monograph associated with the dosage form concerned, e.g. "Preparations for Inhalation (0671)" with cross references to appropriate methods of testing, e.g. "2.9.18. Preparations for Inhalation: Aerodynamic Assessment of Fine Particles."

The Ph.Eur. is also responsible for "Pharmeuropa", a bi-monthly publication available free online, which contains "Draft Monographs and General Texts for Comment" and "International Harmonisation". This publication is a good indicator of new and/or amended monographs, e.g. -"Calibration and Mensuration Issues for the Standard and Modified ACI" Vol.12.4, p.584-588 (2000) - "2.9.44 Preparations for Nebulisation: Characterisation" Vol. 18.2, p.280-283 (2006).

### b) United States Pharmacopeia (USP)

Historically, the USP has adopted a similar approach to the Ph.Eur. but placed more emphasis on the Physical Tests and Determinations, e.g. "Aerosols, Nasal Sprays, Metered-Dose Inhalers and Dry Powder Inhalers <601>" than the type of dosage form, "e.g. Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms <1151>".

However, in USP 38 the Pharmacopeia introduced a series of new chapters, <1> through to <5>, which provide general information about the Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs) applicable to various dosage forms based on their route of administration.

- These chapters detail the test procedures relevant to each dosage form, divided between those relating to product quality and those to product performance.
- Product quality tests assess physical, chemical and microbial attributes. Product performance tests assess drug release from the dosage form concerned.
- In the case of "Inhalation and Nasal Drug Products", the quality tests are described in Chapter <5> whereas the performance tests are described in Chapter <601>.
- Both Ph.Eur. 2.9.44 and USP <1601> also now include chapters on tests designed to characterise nebulisers.
- In addition, the USP has introduced Chapter <1602> to cover testing of the "Spacers and Valved Holding Chambers (VHCs) used with Inhalation Aerosols" and a new "Chapter <1603> Cascade Impactor Practices", which became official in December 2020, along with revisions to a new General Chapter, "<1604> Data Interpretation of Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution Measurements for Orally Inhaled Products."
- The USP have also introduced a series of product-specific monographs intended to provide clarification of the testing of certain generics by methods not previously specified in the general chapters.
- Like Ph.Eur., USP produce a bi-monthly publication which contains discussion documents relating to new and/ or amended chapters and monographs. "Pharmacopeial Forum" features items relating to "In-Process Revision", "Harmonisation" and "Stimuli to the Revision Process."

### c) Chinese Pharmacopoeia (ChP)

The ChP has four chapters contained within its Volume IV applicable to OINDPs, <0111>, <0112>, <0113> and <0951>, plus five drug specific monographs.

Chapter <0111> relates to general requirements applicable to MDIs, DPIs and nebulisers (incl. DDU) whilst <0951> describes those methods relating to APSD measurement for OINDPs.

### d) Japanese Pharmacopoeia (JP)

The JP has two chapters related to OIPs, "Chapter <6.14> on Delivered Dose Uniformity" and "Chapter <6.15> on Particle Size Distribution". In addition to these, a General Chapter "G6.4 General Information" is available and applicable to OINDPs.

### Device Safety, Quality and Efficacy – International Standards Organisation (ISO)

Most OINDPs are unique dosage forms in so far as that they comprise two components:

(a) The drug formulation(s)

(b) The medical device delivering that formulation to the patient

The responsibility of defining the standards relating to the medical device resides with the ISO.

The relevant standards are "ISO 20072 Aerosol drug delivery device design verification – Requirements and test methods" for inhalers and "ISO 27427 Anaesthetic and respiratory equipment – Nebulising systems and components" for nebulisers.

# <text><text><text>

### **Expert Groups**

In addition to the above, there are a number of industry and quasi-industry expert groups whose role is to assist the regulatory bodies in establishing best practice in their thinking and guidance.

### European Pharmaceutical Aerosol Group (EPAG)

A group of 28 member companies active in the OINDP market within Europe, formed to establish scientifically based best practice, provide consensus comment to industry and government agencies on safety and quality issues, and recommend harmonised standards and methodology. Copley is an invited member of the cascade impactor sub-team.



# International Pharmaceutical Consortium on Regulation and Science (IPAC-RS)

A group of 21 international companies committed to advancing consensus-based, scientifically driven standards and regulations for OINDPs worldwide. Copley is an associate member.



### Product Quality Research Institute (PQRI)

PQRI is a collaborative, research organisation involving the FDA's CDER, industry and academia.

It was formed to provide consensus advice on the scientific information to be submitted in a regulatory filing to CDER and has been involved in a number of OINDPrelated products.

### Organisational Chart: Guidelines and Regulations

|   | Metered-Dose<br>Inhaler (MDI)*             | Dry Powder<br>Inhaler (DPI)   | [                              |
|---|--|---|--------------------------------|
| Regulatory  |  |   |                                |
|   |  | Guideline on the Pharmace   | utic                           |
| EMA<br>Guidelines   | Demonstration of Th                        | quirements for Clinical Docu<br>erapeutic Equivalence betv<br>ry Disease (COPD) in Adults   | veer                           |
| FDA Draft   |  | e Inhaler (MDI) & Dry Powde<br>ets (2018) - Quality Consider  |                                |
| Guidance for<br>Industry  |  |   |                                |
| FDA Guidance<br>for Industry  |  |   |                                |
| Drug Efficacy   |  |   |                                |
| European<br>Pharmacopoeia<br>2021 (10.5)  |  | ns for Inhalations (Dosage F<br>ssessment of Fine Particles   |                                |
| US Pharmacopeia<br>2020 (USP 43)  | Aerosols, N<br>Data Interpretation of Aero | asal Drug Products - Genera<br>asal Sprays, Metered-Dose<br>Uniformity of Do<br>Cascade Impacto<br>dynamic Particle Size Distrib<br>armaceutical Dosage Forms | Inha<br>sage<br>r Pra<br>outio |
|   | Spacers & VHCs<br><1602>                   |   |                                |
| Chinese<br>Pharmacopoeia<br>2020  | Inhalation Pr                              | oducts - Metered-Dose, Dry<br>Aerodynamic   |                                |
| Japanese<br>Pharmacopoeia<br>(JP17)   |  |   | liver<br>artic<br>Ger          |
| Device Efficacy   |  |   |                                |
| International<br>Standards<br>Organisation  | Aerosol Drug [                             | Delivery Devices - Requirem   | ents                           |
| Expert Groups   |  |   |                                |
| European<br>Pharmaceutical<br>Aerosol Group (EPAG)                                    | Eur  | opean based industry expe   | rt gr                          |
| International<br>Pharmaceutical<br>Consortium on<br>Regulation<br>& Science (IPAC-RS) |  | US based industry expert g  | roup                           |
| Product Quality<br>Research Institute<br>(PQRI)                                       |  | A collaborative research org  | anis                           |
|   |  |   |                                |

| Aqueous<br>Droplet Inhaler  | Nasal Products   | Nebuliser  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   |  |  |  |
| tical Quality of Inhalation   | and Nasal Products (2006)  |  |  |
| en Two Inhaled Products   | d Products (OIP) including th<br>for use in the Treatment of A<br>nt of Asthma in Children and | Asthma and Chronic                                   |  |
| nhaler (DPI)<br>tions   |  |  |  |
|   | Nasal Aerosols and<br>Nasal Sprays for Local<br>Action (2003)                                  |  |  |
|   | Nasal Spray, Inhalation<br>Solution, Suspension<br>& Spray Drug Products<br>(2002)             |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| ms 0671)<br>Chapter 2.9.18)   | Nasal Preparations<br>(Dosage Forms 0676)  | Preparations for<br>Nebulisation<br>(Chapter 2.9.44) |  |
| Information & Product Quality Tests <5><br>halers and Dry Powder Inhalers <601><br>ge Units <905><br>Practices <1603><br>cion Measurements for Orally Inhaled Products <1604><br>Aerosols - Inhalations) <1151> |  | Products for<br>Nebulization <1601>                  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| Powder Inhalers and Nebulisers - Delivered Dose Uniformity <0111><br>Particle Size Distribution (APSD) <0951>   |  |  |  |
| rered Dose Uniformity <6.14><br>ticle Size Distribution <6.15><br>General Information <6.4>   |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| nts and test methods (ISO 20072: 2013)  |  | Nebulizing Systems<br>(ISO 27427: 2013)              |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| EPAG<br>group involved in orally inhaled and nasal drug products  |  |  |  |
| IPAC-RS<br>up involved in orally inhaled and nasal drug products  |  |  |  |

PQRI nisation involving FDA's CDER, industry and academia

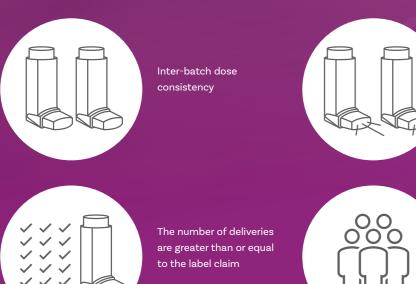
# **Delivered** Dose Uniformity (DDU)

One of the four Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs) that determine the safety, quality and efficacy of orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs) as discussed in the previous chapter, delivered dose is the total amount of drug emitted from the drug device that is available to the user, when the device is actuated correctly.

The delivered dose is measured by firing the drug device into a sampling apparatus containing a filter. The dose is captured, dissolved in solvent and an aliquot is then analysed, normally using high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

Each OINDP dose typically contains a mixture of one or more active pharmaceutical ingredients (API) together with excipients designed to help with dose delivery to the patient. It is critical to assess that the API dosage delivered is consistent, or 'uniform' with each administration to ensure the correct drug amount is delivered to the patient each time.

The uniformity of the delivered dose, or DDU of an OINDP must be ensured within and between devices. A number of tests have been defined by the various regulatory authorities, which are designed to demonstrate:



In the case of dry powder inhalers (DPIs), different flow rates specific to the patient population are considered

Intra-dose consistency for multi-dose inhalers

throughout device life

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

Both the European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.) and United States Pharmacopoeia (USP) state that DDU tests should be carried out on all orally inhaled products (OIPs) and that in the case of multiple-dose devices\* tests should be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents.

In the case of Ph.Eur., for example, this involves the collection of 10 doses throughout the life of each individual inhaler: three doses at the beginning, four in the middle and three at the end (see below).

\* In the case of Ph. Eur., for DPIs this only applies to reservoir type devices.

| Example: Ph. Eur. DDU Over the Entire Contents Requirements |                   |                    |               |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Inhaler Life  | Beginning         | Middle             | End           |
| No. required doses  | 3 shots           | 4 shots            | 3 shots       |
| Dose no.  | 2, 3, 4           | 49, 50, 51, 52     | 98, 99, 100   |
| 100 labelled doses  | 90 shots to waste |                    |               |
| Dose no.  | 2, 3, 4           | 99, 100, 101, 102  | 198, 199, 200 |
| 200 labelled doses  |                   | 190 shots to waste |               |

Similar testing requirements exist for other pharmacopoeias and regulatory guidance (see page 12). To obtain the required doses for analysis, the remaining contents of the inhaled device must be wasted (and done so appropriately, i.e. reproducibly and safely).

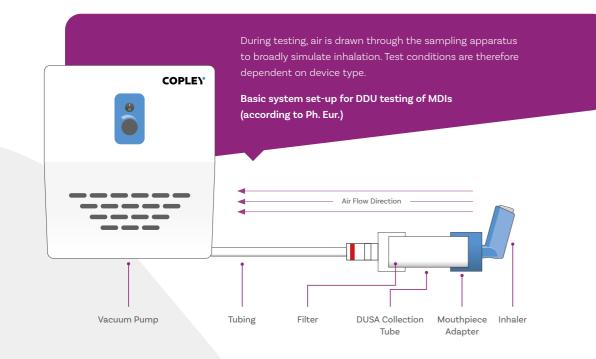
# **Collection Devices for DDU Testing**

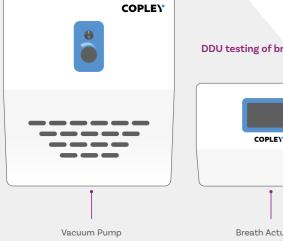
Depending on the type of inhaler device under test, different apparatus set-ups are required. The key collection devices are highlighted below. For further information about device-specific testing, please proceed to the relevant sections within this chapter.

### Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus (DUSA)

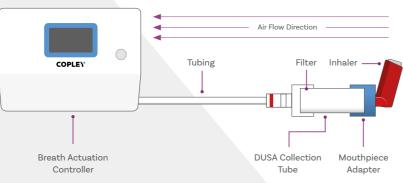
Two types of DUSA are available for DDU testing - one for metered-dose inhalers (MDIs), aqueous droplet inhalers (ADIs) and nasal aerosols and one for DPIs and nasal powders.

Typically, the device is connected to the DUSA via a mouthpiece or nosepiece adapter (see page 203). The drug-laden cloud released upon actuation of the device is drawn into the DUSA using a vacuum pump (see page 188) connected to the outlet via a suitable length of tubing.





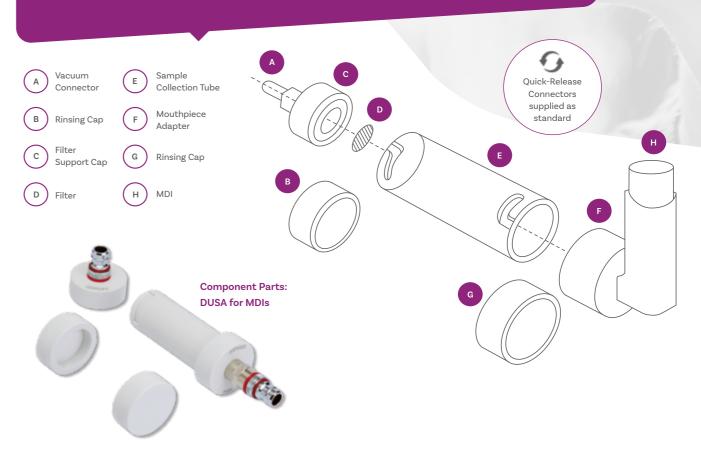
### DDU testing of breath-actuated MDIs (BAIs)



### DUSA for MDIs, BAIs, ADIs and Nasal Aerosols

The DUSA for MDIs consists of a sample collection tube, a filter to capture the delivered dose and a connector to connect the DUSA with the wider test set-up. It has been designed to enhance productivity and ensure ease-ofuse. The DUSA for MDIs can also be used to test BAIs, ADIs and nasal aerosols.

### Schematic of DUSA for MDIs



### Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus (DUSA) for MDIs

| Cat. No. | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 8201     | Dosage Unit Sampling Apparatus for MDIs (Silicone Rubber Seals) |
| 8201A    | Dosage Unit Sampling Apparatus for MDIs (LDPE Seals)            |

### Accessories

| 8111 | Stand (incl. Base Plate, Boss Head and Clamp) |
|------|---|
| 8211 | Stand for 10 Collection Tubes                 |

Note: Aluminium or 316 Stainless Steel DUSAs are available, if required

### **Spare Parts**

| Cat. No. | Description                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 8202     | Set of 3 Silicone Rubber Seals        |
| 8202A    | Set of 3 LDPE Seals                   |
| 8203     | Collection Tube                       |
| 8204     | Filter Support Cap                    |
| 8205     | Rinsing Cap (Silicone Rubber Seal)    |
| 8205A    | Rinsing Cap (LDPE Seal)               |
| 8206     | Flow Meter Cap (Silicone Rubber Seal) |
| 8206A    | Flow Meter Cap (LDPE Seal)            |
| 8207     | Stainless Steel Filter Support Disc   |
| 8210     | Pack of 500 Glass Fibre Filters       |

### DUSA for DPIs and Nasal Powders

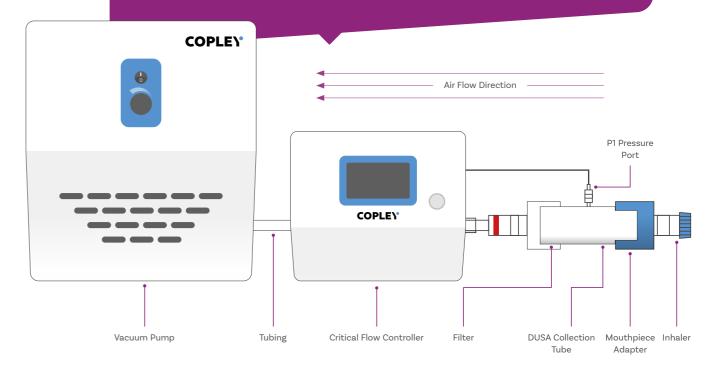
The DUSA for DPIs is a larger version of the DUSA for MDIs and is designed specifically to sample at tap (P1) in its wall is used to connect a critical flow controller to measure the pressure drop across the device. The DUSA for DPIs can also be used to assess nasal powders.

### Schematic of DUSA for DPIs

During testing, air is drawn through the sampling apparatus to broadly supply to the inhaler and ensure critical (sonic) flow conditions during testing.

Basic system set-up for DDU testing of DPIs (according to Ph. Eur. and USP).





### Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus (DUSA) for DPIs

| Cat. No. | Description   | Cat. No. | Description                           |
|----------|---|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 8601     | Dosage Unit Sampling Apparatus for DPIs (Silicone Rubber Seals) | 8602     | Set of 3 Silicone Rubber Seals        |
| 8601A    | Dosage Unit Sampling Apparatus for DPIs (LDPE Seals)            | 8602A    | Set of 3 LDPE Seals                   |
|          |   | 8603     | Pack of 100 Glass Fibre Filters       |
|          |   | 8606     | Filter Support Cap                    |
|          |   | 8607     | Rinsing Cap (Silicone Rubber Seal)    |
|          |   | 8607A    | Rinsing Cap (LDPE Seal)               |
| Accesso  | ries  | 8608     | Collection Tube with P1 Port          |
|          |   | 8608A    | Collection Tube without P1 Port       |
| 8111     | Stand (incl. Base Plate, Boss Head and Clamp)                   | 8609     | Flow Meter Cap (Silicone Rubber Seal) |
| 8604     | Stand for 10 Collection Tubes                                   | 8609A    | Flow Meter Cap (LDPE Seal)            |
|          |   | 8610     | Stainless Steel Filter Support Disc   |

| 8111 | Stand (incl. Base Plate, Boss Head and Clamp) |
|------|---|
| 8604 | Stand for 10 Collection Tubes                 |

Note: Aluminium or 316 Stainless Steel DUSAs are available, if required

### **Spare Parts**

Waste Shot Collector WSC2

WSC2 mounted on the ITW with Switching Valve

WSC2 with Disposable Cartridge



### Waste Shot Collection Devices for DDU over the Entire Contents

Firing inhaled drug product shots to waste requires an evacuation system, which captures the aerosol emitted from repeated actuations of the device. The system must be capable of trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal.

We offer both manual and automated fire-to-waste systems. For our automated system, please see page 278.

### Waste Shot Collector: WSC2

The Waste Shot Collector WSC2 is a compact vacuum filtration system ideal for use in both MDI and DPI applications. It can be used in either standalone mode or integrated into the Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW, see page 196), via a switching valve, whereby the vacuum pump used for the DUSA powers both sampling and waste collection units.

The external dimensions of the inlet of the WSC2 are identical to those of the DUSA. This means that:

- the same mouthpiece adapter (and therefore inhaler) can be used with both pieces of equipment
- the two pieces of equipment are interchangeable within a test set-up so all shots are collected or discharged to waste under identical test conditions

Waste doses are captured in a disposable cartridge which collects and traps the contents in an integral HEPA filter, retaining 99.97% of particles over 0.3 microns in diameter.

### Waste Shot Collector WSC2

### Cat. No. Description

- 5001 Waste Shot Collector WSC2 (including 1 Cartridge)
- 5002 Spare Filter Cartridge for Waste Shot Collector
- Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter 8060
- 5238 Universal Flow Meter Adapter
- Waste Shot Tally Counter 5007

# British Pharmacopoeia (BP) Content Uniformity Apparatus for MDIs

In addition to the Ph.Eur. and USP specified DUSA, the BP has its own unique apparatus for determining the "Content of Active Ingredient delivered by actuation of the valve", likely retained for historical reasons. This comprises a stainless steel base plate having three legs and a central hole to accept the actuator stem in a small vessel (to which solvent is added) suitable for shaking.

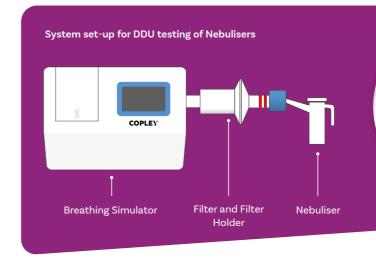
### **BP** Content Uniformity Apparatus for MDIs

Cat. No. Description 8212 BP Content Uniformity Apparatus for MDIs

# Filter Holder for MDIs with Spacers/Valved Holding Chambers (VHCs) and for Nebulisers

The Filter Holder is designed for DDU testing for both MDIs with spacers VHCs and for nebulisers.

The Filter Holder is designed for use together with a breathing simulator, which is used to apply the specific breathing profile required for representative device operating conditions (see page 156). A filter is



### Filter Holder for MDIs with Spacers/VHCs and for Nebulisers

### Cat. No. Description

| 9102  | Filter Holder and Adapter for Breath Simulator BRS 100i    |
|-------|--|
| 9102A | Filter Holder and Adapter for Breath Simulator BRS 200i/30 |
| 9103  | Pack of 100 Filters for Filter Holder                      |
| 9104  | Angle Adapter for Breathing Simulator BRS 100i             |

Angle Adapter for Breathing Simulator BRS 100i



contained within the holder, to capture the delivered dose. The device under test is interfaced with the filter holder using a suitable mouthpiece adapter. For assessing the effects of a facemask for each device type, see page 236.



Used to angle the device under test to a position representative of

300i



# **USP** Monographs

The USP has product-specific monographs for a number of APIs including Albuterol (Salbutamol), and Fluticasone Propionate (FP)/Salmeterol combinations, which are used globally to treat asthma and COPD. Due to their widespread use and application, these active ingredients are routine targets for generic development.

These monographs cover both DDU testing and Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution (APSD) measurement since these metrics are required for all OIPs due to their defining influence on the success and consistency of drug delivery.

We offer a range of test equipment that closely replicates the original apparatus used in the development of these reference labelled drugs (RLD), enabling bioequivalence testing in accordance with these monographs.

For more information about the various apparatus used, see page 260.

# Nasal Spray Dose Collector (NSDC) and Nasal Spray Waste Collector (NSWC)

The NSDC is a specially designed apparatus for the DDU testing of nasal sprays. The drug is sprayed into an opening large enough to guarantee no drug hits the entrance but is small enough to greatly reduce the risk of drug exiting after actuation. The 'shark's fin' design deflects the spray away from the centre point of the nozzle in an aerodynamic fashion to minimise the risk of any rebound. All points on the fin itself slope away from the centre point thereby encouraging any drips that form to run away from the centre. The NSDC has been designed to work together with the Vertus II/Plus automated actuation systems (see page 270), but it can also be used as a standalone device for the manual dose collection of nasal sprays.

The NSWC is designed to collect high volumes of waste doses with no splashback onto the nozzle, for safe and convenient disposal of the waste drug. Designed for use with the Vertus II/Plus, the NSWC streamlines nasal spray wasting in a reproducible and time-efficient way.

For further information about the Vertus range, see page 270.

### NSDC and NSWC



Sample Collection Apparatus for FP/Salmeterol Aerosols

# Choose your Delivered Dose Collection Device

|                        | DUSA for MDIs | DUSA for DPIs | Filter Holder | Nasal Spray<br>Dose Collector<br>(NSDC) | BP Content<br>Uniformity<br>Apparatus for<br>MDIs | USP<br>Monographs |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|---|-------------------|
| MDI                    | Y             | Ν             | Ν             | Ν                                       | Y   | Y                 |
| MDI with<br>Spacer/VHC | Ν             | Ν             | Y             | Ν                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |
| DPI                    | Ν             | Y             | Ν             | Ν                                       | Ν   | Y                 |
| Nebuliser              | Ν             | N             | Y             | Ν                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |
| ADI                    | Y             | Ν             | Ν             | Ν                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |
| Nasal Spray            | Ν             | N             | Ν             | Y                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |
| Nasal Aerosol          | Y             | N             | Ν             | Ν                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |
| Nasal Powder           | Ν             | Y             | Ν             | N                                       | Ν   | Ν                 |

### **Delivered Dose Uniformity**

# Metered Dose Inhalers (MDIs)

MDI aerosol characteristics are relatively insensitive to changes in air flow rate because the aerosolisation and dispersion mechanisms are dependent on the force generated by the propellant, rather than the patient's inspiratory effort. Therefore, for MDIs, the test flow rate is fixed at an arbitrary value of 28.3 L/min.

A vacuum pump is used to draw air through the assembled test set-up at this flow rate.

However, these test conditions are not applied for DDU testing when the MDI is intended for use with an add-on device such as a spacer or valved holding chamber (VHC).

Further information about the DDU testing of MDIs with a spacer or VHC can be found on page 36.

# **Regulations & Guidelines**

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU of MDIs varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance  | Key DDU Tests  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products 2006 | Pharmaceutical Development:<br>• DDU Through Container Life<br>• DDU Over Patient Flow Rate Range<br>Product Manufacture:<br>• Mean Delivered Dose<br>• Delivered Dose Uniformity<br>• Content Uniformity / Uniformity of Dosage Units |  |
| Ph. Eur.     | Chapter 0671   | Uniformity of Delivered Dose<br>Number of Deliveries per Inhaler   |  |
| FDA          | MDI & DPI Products - Quality Considerations<br>Draft Guidance 2018               | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |  |
| USP          | Chapter <601>  | Delivered Dose Uniformity of Product<br>Dose Uniformity Over the Entire Unit Life  |  |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111   | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |  |
| JP           | Chapter 6.14   | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |  |

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

| Organisation | 1st Test Tier<br>No. of Inhalers  | 1st Test Tier<br>Criteria   | 2nd Test Tier<br>No. of Inhalers                     | 2nd Test Tier<br>Criteria  |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|
| Ph.Eur       | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 prime<br>3 beginning of life<br>4 middle of life<br>3 end of life | 9/10 doses to be<br>75-125% of Mean<br>All doses to be 65-135%<br>of Mean<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*      | 20 Inhalers/ 1 dose                                  | 27/30 doses to be<br>75-125% of Mean Value<br>All doses to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean Value to be<br>85-115% of LC* |
| USP          | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 prime<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life                     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  |
| EMA          | As per Ph.Eur.  | As per Ph.Eur.  | As per Ph.Eur.                                       | As per Ph.Eur.   |
| FDA          | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life                                | 18/20 doses to be 80-120%<br>20/20 to be 75-125%<br>of TDD**<br>Mean to be 85-115% of TDD**                 | 20 Inhalers/<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life | 54/60 doses to be<br>80-120% of TDD<br>60/60 to be 75-125%<br>of TDD**<br>Mean to be 85-115%<br>of TDD**                     |
| Ch.P.        | 1 Inhaler/10 doses<br>(MDIs) and Multidose DPIs)<br>10 inhalers/1 dose of each      | 9/10 doses to be 75-125%<br>and all to be 65-135% of<br>Average Delivered Dose<br>Mean to be 80-120% of LC* | 2 inhalers/20 doses<br>20 inhalers/1 dose of each    | 27/30 doses to be 75-125%<br>and all to be 65-135% of<br>Average Delivered Dose<br>Mean to be 80-120% of LC*                 |
| qL           | 1 Inhaler/10 doses  | 9/10 to be 75-125%<br>of Mean Value<br>All to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*      | 2 inhalers/20 doses                                  | 27/30 doses to be 75-125%<br>of Mean Value<br>All to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*                |

\* - Label Claim \*\* - Target Delivered Dose

# DDU of MDIs: Manual Test System Set-Up

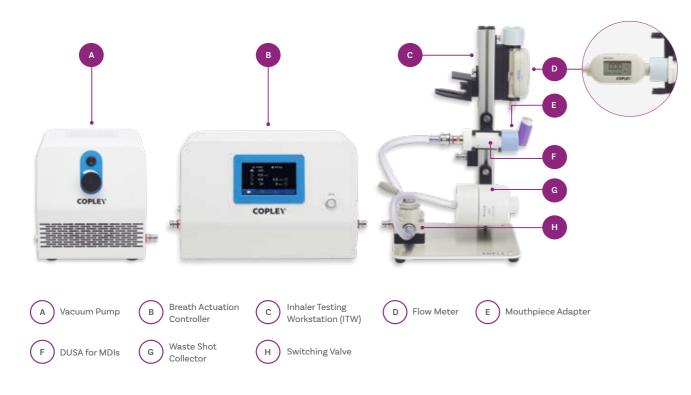
The minimum set-up for DDU testing as specified by the Ph. Eur. comprises a sample collection tube, fitted at one end with a suitable mouthpiece adapter to accept the inhaler under test and connected at the other end to a vacuum pump capable of continuously drawing 28.3 L/min through the inhaler.

In addition to the specifications laid down by the Ph. Eur., the FDA recommends and the USP specifies that the volume of air to be sampled should not exceed 2

litres; this being the volume of air adjudged to be typical of the average patient.

This additional criterion can be met by positioning an electronically operated timer controlled two-way solenoid valve, such as that incorporated in the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i.

| DDU for MDIs: Test Specifications |             |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Flow Rate (Q)                     | 28.3 L/min  |  |
| Air Volume (Ph. Eur./EMA)         | Not defined |  |
| Air Volume (USP/FDA)              | 2 litres    |  |



### **Related Accessories**





Ideal for measuring environmental

test conditions. See page 179.

### **Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor** MDI Actuation Sensor/Footswitch

Suitable for most commercially available MDI canisters, the MDI Actuation Sensor connects directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i to ensure precise synchronisation of MDI actuation. Alternatively, a Footswitch can be attached to trigger actuation. See page 179.

### DDU of MDIs: Manual Test System Component Parts



In addition to the DUSA for MDIs, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of MDIs:

### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the low flow rates required for MDI testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.



Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the DUSA and vacuum pump.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

TOP TIP

### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

### **DUSA Collection Tube Stand**

Designed for the convenient transfer of multiple DUSA for MDIs around the laboratory. See page 21

# **Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus**

### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**



### **DDU of MDIs: Manual Test System Component Parts**



### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the sampling apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the Inhaler Testing Workstation ITW holds the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connector, flow meter and waste shot collector (WSC2).

See page 196 for further information.

### Waste Shot Collector and Switching Valve

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler, trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal. The Switching Valve is used to re-direct air flow between the collection device and WSC2 for quick and easy dose wasting.

See page 24 for further information about the WSC2. Alternatively, automate labour-intensive MDI waste shot collection with the Vertus and DecaVertus (see page 270).





### Mouthpiece Adapter

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### **Oualification**

Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# DDU of MDIs: Semi-Automated Test System Set-Up

The Vertus automated shake, fire and shot waste range is made up of integrated turn-key solutions for precise, controlled and reproducible MDI testing.

Compatible with most MDIs, the Vertus systems offer analysts complete control over:

- The speed, angle and duration of shaking, ahead of actuation
- Firing force and the speed of application and release of that force
- The time delay between the end of shaking and device actuation

### Vertus II & Vertus Plus

Offering high productivity, walkaway MDI testing, the Vertus II and Vertus Plus can collect doses at the start, middle and end of product life (including shots to waste as required) all without manual intervention. The Vertus Plus also offers optional shot weight collection.



### Replaces the need for:

Vacuum Pump







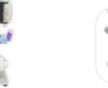




Waste Shot Collector

Inhaler Testing Workstation







Improve inhaler testing accuracy and reproducibility



Replicate test methods across different sites with ease



Increase productivity and reduce hassle



Reduce handling errors and costly out-ofspecification results



### DecaVertus

Accepting up to 10 inhalers per run, the DecaVertus is a high-throughput shake and fire-to-waste system, ideal for alleviating the burden of tedious through-life testing.



See page 270 for further information about the Vertus and Decavertus range.

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional MDI testing application support:





For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

For cold Freon® effect testing See page 247



For USP product-specific monograph testing See page 260

# Semi-Automation Tools





Increase Ś

testing capacity



### **DUSA Shaker**

Holding up to 21 MDI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA shaker automates the internal rinsing of the tubes to ensure full, fast and repeatable drug dissolution and drug recovery from internal surfaces.

See page 282 for further information.

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.





See page 312



Design See page 312

See page 313

Delivered Dose Uniformity



# Add-on Device Schematic ( A ) Mouthpiece Spacer/VHC C Inhaler

# **Regulation & Guidelines**

The sampling procedure for the DDU testing of MDIs with a spacer/VHC varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance  | Key DDU Tests   |  |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| FDA          | MDI & DPI Products - Quality Considerations<br>Draft Guidance 2018 | Effect of Flow Rate and Inhalation Delay<br>on MDIs with Spacers      |  |
| USP          | Chapter <1602>   | Mass of drug delivered - fully coordinated<br>and fully uncoordinated |  |

| Table 1: Representative Tidal Breathing Patterns |            |        |       |          |          |
|--|------------|--------|-------|----------|----------|
|  | Paediatric |        |       | Ad       | ult      |
| Parameter  | Neonate    | Infant | Child | Normal 1 | Normal 2 |
| Tidal Volume (mL)                                | 25         | 50     | 155   | 770      | 500      |
| Frequency (cycles/min)                           | 40         | 30     | 25    | 12       | 13       |
| I/E Ratio  | 1:3        | 1:3    | 1:2   | 1:2      | 1:2      |
| Minute Volume (mL)                               | 1000       | 1500   | 3875  | 9240     | 6500     |

For DDU over the entire contents testing of MDIs with a spacer/VHC and a facemask, see page 238.

### **Delivered Dose Uniformity**

# MDIs with a Spacer/VHC

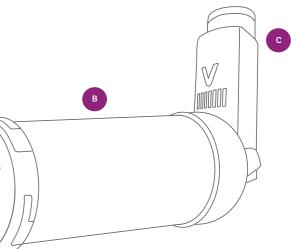
Add-on devices such as spacers, VHCs and reverse VHCs reduce or eliminate the need for coordination between actuation and inhalation and are widely used together with MDIs to overcome coordination issues.

When a patient uses an MDI without an add-on device, the drug particles contained within the delivered dose are inhaled almost instantaneously as the formulation is aerosolised. In contrast, when an add-on device such as a spacer or VHC is used, the patient inhales the drug from a reservoir of aerosolised particles.

The additional dead volume provided by this reservoir allows aerosol expansion, but also an opportunity for particle impaction, settling and/or electrostatic deposition within the chamber itself, all of which can change the delivered dose.

As the use of add-on devices has grown, the regulatory authorities have become increasingly aware of the need to test with add-on devices as distinct from MDIs alone.

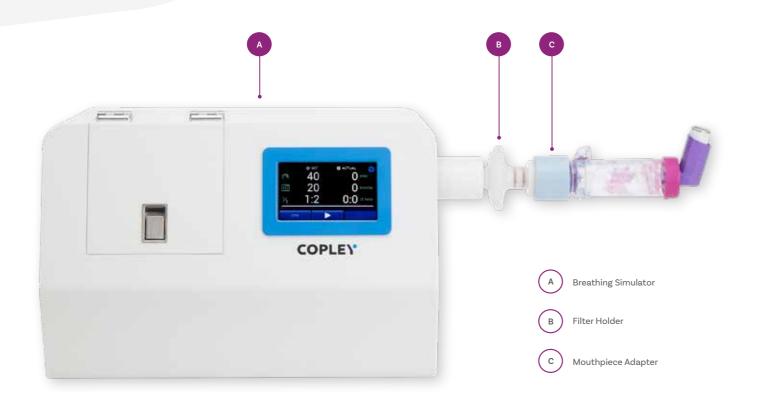
The amount of drug received by the patient using an add-on device with an MDI will be directly influenced by the inhalation profile of the user concerned. For that reason, tests call for the application of specific breathing profiles to reflect the physiology of the intended user, see Table 1.



# DDU of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC: Test System Set-Up

The standard sampling apparatus for MDIs with an add-on device consists of a breathing simulator to generate the specified breath profile, a filter holder containing the filter to capture the delivered dose and a suitable mouthpiece adapter to connect the filter holder to the mouthpiece of the spacer/VHC concerned.

In the case of VHCs, tests are also carried out to compare the dose received when use is coordinated or uncoordinated with device actuation, to assess the impact of valve operation.



**Related Accessories** 



### MDI Actuation Sensor/Footswitch

Suitable for most commercially available MDI canisters, the MDI Actuation Sensor connects directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i to ensure precise synchronisation of MDI actuation. Alternatively, a Footswitch can be attached to trigger actuation. See page 179.

TOP TIP

### DDU of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC: Test System Component Parts



In addition to the Filter Holder, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of MDIs with a spacer/VHC.

### **Breathing Simulator**

Providing breathing profiles more representative of *in vivo* behaviour than conventional systems offering a constant flow rate, the Breathing Simulator Model BRS 100i is ideal for assessing the effects of a spacer or VHC on the DDU of MDIs. Alternatively, the higher capacity Breathing Simulator Model 200i can be used to access expanded functionality including the capability to apply user-defined profiles.

Find out more about our range of Breathing Simulators on page 156.

**Mouthpiece Adapter** 

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the spacer/VHC and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.



### Filter Holder (with Adapter for Breath Simulator



Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional MDIs with a spacer/VHC testing application support:



# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.





### **Delivered Dose Uniformity**

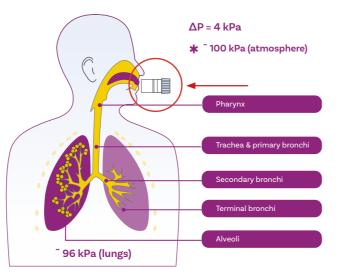
# Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)

For DPIs, the test regime is more complex than for MDIs, since aerosolisation depends on the strength and duration of a single inhalation by the user.

During a single, deep inhalation, a typical adult produces a pressure drop over the device of approximately 4 kPa. Depending on the device flow resistance this will yield a flow rate, typical of the mean patient inhalation flow rate, that is then used for all the required testing of that device.

| DDU for DPIs: Test Specifications      |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Flow Rate (Q) Device dependent (4 kPa) |  |  |  |
| Air Volume (Ph. Eur./EMA) 4 litres     |  |  |  |
| Air Volume (USP/FDA) 2 litres          |  |  |  |

Pressure difference between lungs and atmosphere when inhaling through a DPI



# **Regulations & Guidelines**

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU testing of DPIs varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance  | Key DDU Tests  |
|--------------|--|--|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products 2006 | Pharmaceutical Development:<br>• DDU Through Container Life<br>• DDU Over Patient Flow Rate Range<br>Product Manufacture:<br>• Mean Delivered Dose<br>• Delivered Dose Uniformity<br>• Content Uniformity / Uniformity of Dosage Units |
| Ph. Eur.     | Chapter 0671   | Uniformity of Delivered Dose<br>Number of Deliveries per Inhaler   |
| FDA          | MDI & DPI Products - Quality Considerations<br>Draft Guidance 2018               | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |
| USP          | Chapter <601>  | Delivered Dose Uniformity of Product<br>Dose Uniformity Over the Entire Unit Life  |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111   | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |
| qL           | Chapter 6.14   | Delivered Dose Uniformity  |

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

| Organisation | 1st Test Tier<br>No. of Inhalers  | 1st Test Tier<br>Criteria   | 2nd Test Tier<br>No. of Inhalers                     | 2nd Test Tier<br>Criteria  |
|--------------|---|---|--|--|
| Ph.Eur       | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 prime<br>3 beginning of life<br>4 middle of life<br>3 end of life | 9/10 doses to be<br>75-125% of Mean<br>All doses to be 65-135%<br>of Mean<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*      | 20 Inhalers/ 1 dose                                  | 27/30 doses to be<br>75-125% of Mean Value<br>All doses to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean Value to be<br>85-115% of LC* |
| USP          | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 prime<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life                     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  |
| EMA          | As per Ph.Eur.  | As per Ph.Eur.  | As per Ph.Eur.                                       | As per Ph.Eur.   |
| FDA          | 10 Inhalers/<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life                                | 18/20 doses to be 80-120%<br>20/20 to be 75-125%<br>of TDD**<br>Mean to be 85-115% of TDD**                 | 20 Inhalers/<br>1 beginning of life<br>1 end of life | 54/60 doses to be<br>80-120% of TDD<br>60/60 to be 75-125%<br>of TDD**<br>Mean to be 85-115%<br>of TDD**                     |
| Ch.P.        | 1 Inhaler/10 doses<br>(MDIs) and Multidose DPIs)<br>10 inhalers/1 dose of each      | 9/10 doses to be 75-125%<br>and all to be 65-135% of<br>Average Delivered Dose<br>Mean to be 80-120% of LC* | 2 inhalers/20 doses<br>20 inhalers/1 dose of each    | 27/30 doses to be 75-125%<br>and all to be 65-135% of<br>Average Delivered Dose<br>Mean to be 80-120% of LC*                 |
| Αſ           | 1 Inhaler/10 doses  | 9/10 to be 75-125%<br>of Mean Value<br>All to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*      | 2 inhalers/20 doses                                  | 27/30 doses to be 75-125%<br>of Mean Value<br>All to be 65-135%<br>of Mean Value<br>Mean to be 85-115% of LC*                |

\* - Label Claim \*\* - Target Delivered Dose

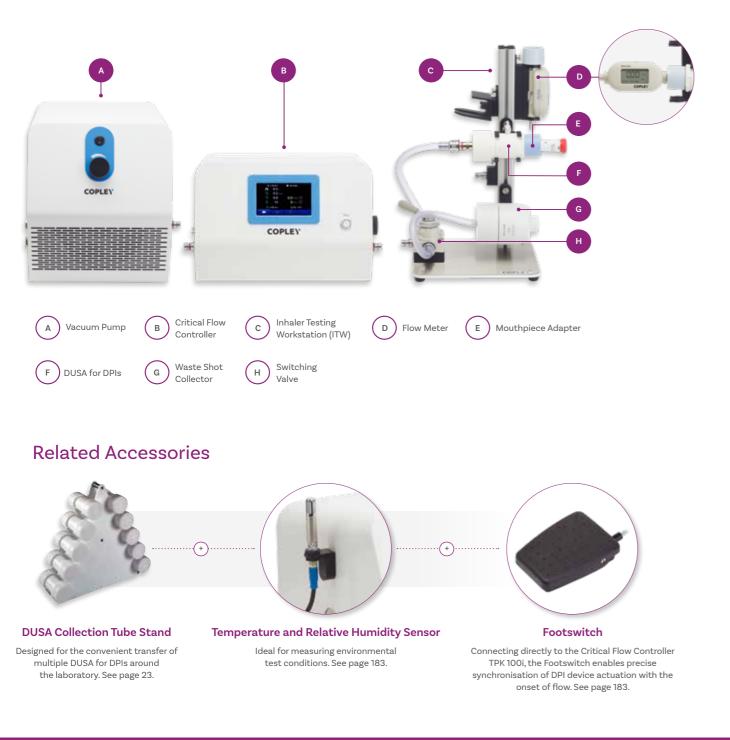
# DDU of DPIs: Test System Set-Up

The basic requirements for DPI DDU testing are the same as for MDI testing, namely DUSA, mouthpiece adapter, vacuum pump and flow meter. However, a critical flow controller (e.g. Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i) to measure the pressure drop across the device and control the flow conditions during testing is also required.

This is mandatory because most DPIs are passive breath-actuated devices which rely on the patient's inspiration rather than a propellant for dose aerosolisation and delivery. The testing of DPIs is further complicated by the fact that different inhalers provide

varying degrees of flow resistance, i.e. some require more effort to inhale through than others.

Find out more about critical flow control on page 172.



### DDU of DPIs: Test System Component Parts



In addition to the DUSA for DPIs, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of DPIs:

### Vacuum Pump

Ideal for the higher, sonic flow rate testing requirements of DPIs, the High Capacity HCP6 and Super Capacity SCP6 Vacuum Pumps represent the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

### **Critical Flow Controller (TPK)**



Simplify DPI test system set-up in accordance with pharmacopoeial recommendations with the Critical Flow Controller series. Positioned between the DUSA and vacuum pump, the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i ensures critical (sonic) flow conditions during testing. It measures and records all parameters required for testing and controlling flow conditions.

### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

**Delivered Dose Uniformity** 

# **Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus**



See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller Range.





### DDU of DPIs: Test System Component Parts



### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the sampling apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the Inhaler Testing Workstation ITW holds the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connector, flow meter and waste shot collector (WSC2).

See page 196 for further information.

### Waste Shot Collector and Switching Valve

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler, trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal. The Switching Valve is used to re-direct air flow between the collection device and WSC2 for quick and easy dose wasting. Please note: only required for multi-dose devices.

See page 24 for further information about the Waste Shot Collector WSC2.



### **Mouthpiece Adapter**

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

In the case of DPI reservoir type devices, tests should be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents. For further information, see page 24

### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional DPI testing application support:



| ٥ |
|---|
|   |
|   |
| - |
|   |
|   |

For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

For USP product-specific monograph testing See page 260

# Semi-Automation Tools



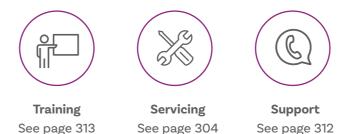


### **DUSA Shaker**

Holding up to 12 DPI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA shaker automates the internal rinsing of the tubes to ensure full, fast and repeatable drug dissolution and drug recovery from internal surfaces.

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.



See page 312





Increase testing capacity

See page 282 for further information.



Design See page 312



### **Delivered Dose Uniformity**

# Nebulisers

The delivered dose testing of nebulisers is carried out to determine the total amount of drug a patient might be expected to receive during a treatment period, rather than through one inhalation.

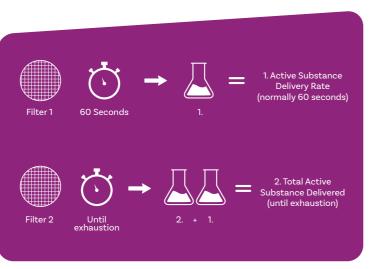
Given the mode of operation of nebulisers, well-defined tidal breathing profiles for specific patient types are specified for testing (see Table 2). These profiles can be

reliably achieved using breathing simulators (see page 156).

### Delivered Dose Testing Requirements for Nebulisers

The delivered dose of a nebuliser is quantified via two discrete metrics: the active substance delivery rate and the total active substance delivered.

To measure active substance delivery rate the output from the nebuliser is captured on a filter, under appropriate test conditions, over a specified time (typically 60 seconds). Replacing the filter and continuing the test until nebulisation stops, because the reservoir is empty, enables calculation of the second metric - total active substance delivered. This is the total mass collected during steps 1 and 2 of the test.



# **Regulations and Guidelines**

The Filter Holder apparatus is used to perform those tests specified in the Pharmacopoeias relating to:

- Preparations for Nebulisation: Characterisation (Ph. Eur. 2.9.44)
- · General Information: Products for Nebulization Characterization Tests (USP <1601>)

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance   | Key DDU Tests listed  |
|--------------|---|---|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical<br>Quality of Inhalation and Nasal Products   | Drug Delivery Rate     Total Drug Delivered                                   |
| Ph. Eur.     | Chapter 2.9.44. Preparations for Nebulisation:<br>Characterisation  | Ph. Eur. : Active Substance Delivery Rate<br>Total Active Substance Delivered |
| FDA          | Guidance for Industry: Nasal Spray and<br>Inhalation Solution, Suspension and Spray<br>Drug Products - Chemistry, Manufacturing and<br>Controls Documentation | Content Uniformity  |
| USP          | Chapter <1601> Products for Nebulization -<br>Characterization Tests  | Drug Substance Delivery Rate<br>Total Drug Substance Delivered                |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111  | Delivered Dose Uniformity   |
| AL           | -   | -   |

| Table 2 : Breathing Simulator Specifications for Nebuliser Characterisation Tests |               |              |               |               |
|---|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
|   | Adult         | Neonatal     | Infant        | Child         |
| Tatal Volume  | 500 ml        | 25 ml        | 50 ml         | 155 ml        |
| Frequency   | 15 cycles/min | 40cycles/min | 30 cycles/min | 25 cycles/min |
| Waveform  | Sinusoidal    | Sinusoidal   | Sinusoidal    | Sinusoidal    |
| I/E Ratio   | 1:1           | 1:3          | 1:3           | 1:2           |

# DDU of Nebulisers: Test System Set-Up

The sampling apparatus for nebulisers (mouthpiece-based products) consists of a breathing simulator to generate the specified breathing profile, a filter holder containing the filter to capture the delivered dose and a suitable mouthpiece adapter to connect the filter holder to the nebuliser under test.



### DDU of Nebulisers: Test System Component Parts



In addition to the Filter Holder, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of nebulisers:

### **Breathing Simulator**

Providing breathing profiles more representative of *in vivo* behaviour than conventional systems offering a constant flow rate, the Breathing Simulator Model BRS 100i is ideal for assessing the DDU of nebulisers. Alternatively, the higher capacity Breathing Simulator Model BRS 200i can be used to access expanded functionality including the capability to apply user-defined profiles.

Find out more about our range of Breathing Simulators on page 156.

# **Mouthpiece Adapter**

See page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### Filter Holder (with Angle Adapter and Adapter for **Breathing Simulator Model BRS 100i)**

**BRS 100i** BRS 200i

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the nebuliser and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional nebuliser testing application support:



For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214



For facemask testing See page 236

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.

See page 312



See page 304



Design See page 312

See page 313







# DDU of ADIs: Test System Set-Up



### **Delivered Dose Uniformity**

# Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs)

Since they are active, aqueous-based devices, the DDU testing of ADIs is similar to that of MDIs, with testing carried out at a constant flow rate of 28.3 L/min.

# **Regulations and Guidelines**

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU testing of ADIs varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance   | Key DDU Tests             |
|--------------|---|---------------------------|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products 2006  | Delivered Dose Uniformaty |
| Ph. Eur.     | -   | -                         |
| FDA          | Guidance for Industry: Nasal Spray and<br>Inhalation Solution, Suspension and Spray<br>Drug Products - Chemistry, Manufacturing and<br>Controls Documentation | Content Uniformity        |
| USP          | -   | -                         |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111  | Delivered Dose Uniformity |
| JP           |   | -                         |

### **Related Accessories**

Designed for the convenient transfer of

multiple DUSA for MDIs around

the laboratory. See page 21.



Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.



Connecting directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i, the Footswitch enables precise synchronisation of ADI device actuation with the onset of flow. See page 179.

### DDU of ADIs: Test System Component Parts



**Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus** (DUSA) for MDIs See page 21

In addition to the DUSA for MDIs, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of ADIs:

### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the low flow rates required for ADI testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.



See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.



### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**

Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the DUSA and vacuum pump.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

### **Flow Meter**

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.



See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

collector (WSC2).

See page 196 for further information.

### Waste Shot Collector and Switching Valve

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler, trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal. The Switching Valve is used to re-direct air flow between the collection device and WSC2 for quick and easy dose wasting. Please note: only required for multi-dose devices.

See page 24 for further information about the Waste Shot Collector WSC2.



### Mouthpiece Adapter

see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

In the case of multiple dose devices, tests might need to be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents. For further information, see page 24.

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

Designed to keep the sampling apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the Inhaler Testing Workstation ITW holds the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connector, flow meter and waste shot

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional ADI testing application support:





For better *in vitro-in vivo* correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

For USP product-specific monograph testing See page 260

# Semi-Automation Tools





### **DUSA Shaker**

Holding up to 21 MDI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA shaker automates the internal rinsing of the tubes to ensure full, fast and repeatable drug dissolution and drug recovery from internal surfaces.

See page 282 for further information.

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.

See page 312



See page 304

2



See page 313

### Delivered Dose Uniformity

# Nasal Sprays

According to regulatory guidance, for the DDU testing of nasal sprays, the test unit should be actuated in a vertical or near-vertical, valve-up position with adequate controls over the critical mechanical actuation parameters, such as actuation force, speed and rest periods.

# **Regulations and Guidelines**

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU testing of nasal sprays varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance   | Key DDU Tests                                    |
|--------------|---|--|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products   | Delivered Dose Uniformity Through Container Life |
| Ph. Eur.     | -   | -  |
| FDA          | Guidance for Industry: Nasal Spray and<br>Inhalation Solution, Suspension and Spray<br>Drug Products - Chemistry, Manufacturing and<br>Controls Documentation | Content Uniformity                               |
| USP          | Chapter <601> Inhalation and Nasal Drug<br>Products: Aerosols, Sprays, and Powders -<br>Performance Quality Tests   | Delivered Dose Uniformity of Product             |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111  | Delivered Dose Uniformity                        |
| JP           | -   | -  |

# DDU of Nasal Sprays: Semi-Automated Test System Set-Up



Compatible with most nasal sprays, the Vertus systems offer analysts complete control over:

- The speed, angle and duration of shaking, ahead of actuation
- Firing force and the speed of application and release of that force
- The time delay between the end of shaking and device actuation

For more information about the NSDC and NSWC see page 26.

To find out more about our range of Automated Shake & Fire systems, see page 270.



Nasal Spray Waste Collector (NSWC)



Improve nasal spray testing accuracy



and reproducibility Replicate test

methods across

different sites

with ease



 $\oslash$ 

Increase productivity and reduce hassle



# DDU of Nasal Sprays: Manual Test System Set-Up



Used together with its manual holder, the NSDC is a compact dose collection system designed for manual DDU sampling of nasal sprays. This convenient system is ideal for quick, hassle-free DDU testing.

For ordering information, see page 26.

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional MDI testing application support:



For cold Freon® effect testing See page 247

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.



See page 313

See page 304

See page 312

### **DDU Over the Entire Contents**

In the case of multiple dose devices, tests might need to be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents. For further information, see page 24.







Design See page 312



# DDU of Nasal Aerosols: Test System Set-Up

# A B Image: Control Image: Contro Image: Contro

### **Related Accessories**

Designed for the convenient transfer of

multiple DUSA for MDIs around

the laboratory. See page 21.



Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.

# Delivered Dose Uniformity Nasa Aerosos

DDU testing of nasal aerosols follows a similar process to that of MDIs (page 28), since both use a propellant to deliver a specified volume of active ingredient(s) upon actuation of a metered valve system. Testing is typically conducted at a fixed flow rate of 28.3 L/ min using a DUSA for MDIs for sample collection.

# Regulations and Guidelines

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU of nasal aerosols varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance   | Key DDU Tests                                    |
|--------------|---|--|
| EMA          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products                                       | Delivered Dose Uniformity Through Container Life |
| Ph. Eur.     | -   | -  |
| FDA          | Guidance for Industry: Metered Dose Inhaler<br>(MDI) and Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI)<br>Drug Products                | Content Uniformity                               |
| USP          | Chapter <601> Inhalation and Nasal Drug<br>Products: Aerosols, Sprays, and Powders -<br>Performance Quality Tests | Delivered Dose Uniformity of Product             |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111  | Delivered Dose Uniformity                        |
| qL           | -   | -  |



See page 179.

### DDU of Nasal Aerosols: Test System Component Parts



**Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus** (DUSA) for MDIs

See page 21

In addition to the DUSA for MDIs, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing of nasal aerosols:

### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the low flow rates required for nasal aerosol testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.



See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.



### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**

Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the DUSA and vacuum pump.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.





### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the sampling apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the Inhaler Testing Workstation ITW holds the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connector, flow meter and WSC2.

See page 196 for further information.

### Waste Shot Collector and Switching Valve

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler, trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal. The Switching Valve is used to re-direct air flow between the collection device and WSC2 for guick and easy dose wasting. Please note: only required for multi-dose devices.

See page 24 for further information about the Waste Shot Collector WSC2.



### **Nosepiece Adapter**

Special nosepiece adapters are available to accommodate the nasal aerosol device and interface it with the test set-up. See page 203 for further information.

### DDU Over the Entire Contents

In the case of multiple dose devices, tests might need to be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents. For further information, see page 24.

### Oualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

# Semi-Automation Tools









Increase testing capacity



### **DUSA Shaker**

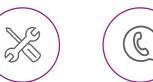
Holding up to 21 MDI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA shaker automates the internal rinsing of the tubes to ensure full, fast and repeatable drug dissolution and drug recovery from internal surfaces.

See page 282 for further information.

# Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.





Servicing

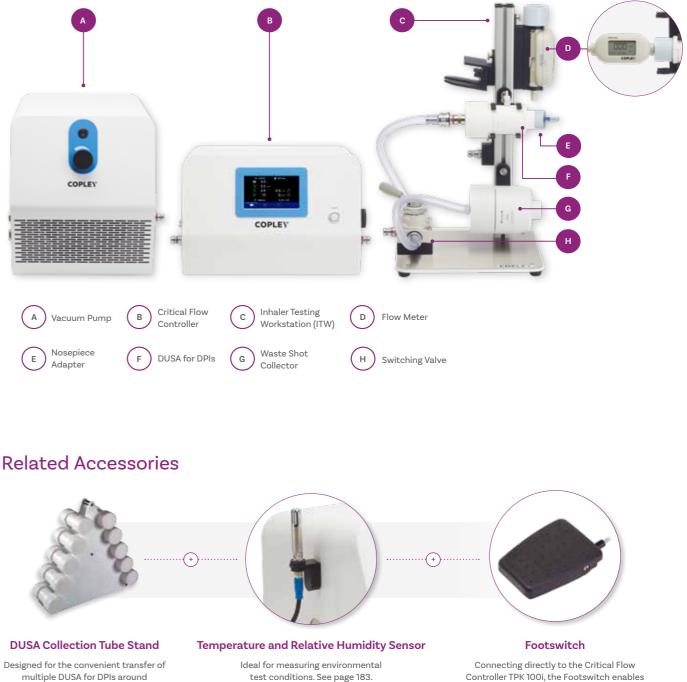


Training See page 313

Support See page 304 See page 312



# DDU of Nasal Powders: Test System Set-Up



# Delivered Dose Uniformity **Nasal Powders**

The minimum requirements for nasal powder delivered dose testing are the same as for DPI testing (see page 42), namely DUSA, nosepiece adapter, vacuum pump and flow meter, plus a critical flow controller to measure the pressure drop across the device and control flow conditions during testing.

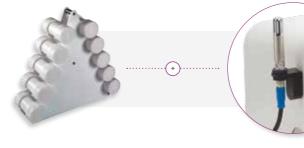
# **Regulations and Guidelines**

The sampling procedure and acceptance criteria for the DDU testing of nasal powders varies according to the regulatory authority concerned.

| Organisation | Chapter(s)/Guidance   | Key DDU Tests                                    |
|--------------|---|--|
| ЕМА          | Guideline on the Pharmaceutical Quality of<br>Inhalation and Nasal Products                                       | Delivered Dose Uniformity Through Container Life |
| Ph. Eur.     | -   | -  |
| FDA          | Guidance for Industry: Metered Dose Inhaler<br>(MDI) and Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI) Drug<br>Products                | Content Uniformity                               |
| USP          | Chapter <601> Inhalation and Nasal Drug<br>Products: Aerosols, Sprays, and Powders -<br>Performance Quality Tests | Delivered Dose Uniformity of Product             |
| Ch.P.        | Chapter 0111  | Delivered Dose Uniformity                        |
| JP           | -   | -  |

### **Related Accessories**

the laboratory. See page 23.



Controller TPK 100i, the Footswitch enables precise synchronisation of nasal powder device actuation with the onset of flow. See page 183.

#### DDU of Nasal Powders: Test System Component Parts



**Dose Uniformity Sampling Apparatus** (DUSA) for DPIs

See page 22

In addition to the DUSA for DPIs, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the delivered dose testing nasal powders:

#### Vacuum Pump

Ideal for the higher, sonic flow rate testing requirements of nasal powders, the High Capacity HCP6 Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.



See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.



#### **Critical Flow Controller (TPK)**

Simplify nasal powder test system set-up in accordance with pharmacopoeial recommendations with the Critical Flow Controller series. Positioned between the DUSA and vacuum pump, the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i ensures critical (sonic) flow conditions during testing. It measures and records all required parameters required for testing and for controlling flow conditions.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.





#### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

collector (WSC2).

See page 196 for further information.

#### Waste Shot Collector and Switching Valve

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler, trapping large quantities of the drug for safe disposal. The Switching Valve is used to re-direct air flow between the collection device and WSC2 for quick and easy dose wasting. Please note: only required for multi-dose devices.

See page 24 for further information about the Waste Shot Collector WSC2.



#### **Nosepiece Adapter**

Special nosepiece adapters are available to accommodate the nasal powder device and interface it with the test set-up. See page 203 for further information.

#### DDU Over the Entire Contents

In the case of multiple dose devices, tests might need to be carried out throughout the life of the inhaler i.e. dose uniformity over the entire contents. For further information, see page 24.

#### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

Designed to keep the sampling apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the Inhaler Testing Workstation ITW holds the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connector, flow meter and waste shot

### Semi-Automation Tools









Increase testing capacity



#### **DUSA Shaker**

Holding up to 12 DPI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA shaker automates the internal rinsing of the tubes to ensure full, fast and repeatable drug dissolution and drug recovery from internal surfaces.

See page 282 for further information.

### Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.







Training See page 313

Servicing Support See page 304 See page 312



4

# Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

Together with delivered dose, aerodynamic particle size distribution (APSD) is typically identified as a **Critical Quality Attribute** (CQA) for orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs) making it a primary focus for *in vitro* characterisation. The APSD of an OINDP defines how particles behave in a moving air stream. It is intuitively relevant to the understanding of likely lung deposition and hence potential drug efficacy.

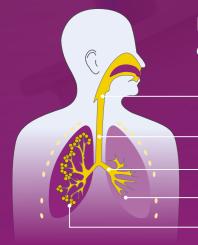
To be therapeutically effective, inhaled drug particles should ideally be in the range of 1 to 5 microns to deposit in the lungs. Particles more than 5 microns will generally impact in the oropharynx and be swallowed, whereas below 1 micron particles will likely remain

Pharynx

Trachea & primary bronchi

Secondary bronchi

entrained in the air stream and be exhaled. The mass of dose delivered at a particle size below 5 microns is normally described as the fine particle mass (FPM) or dose (FPD) and is an important metric for OIPs.



## Broad characterisation of particle deposition within respiratory system

Particle D<sub>ae</sub> > 10 microns (Mouth/Throat) Particle D<sub>ae</sub> = 5 - 10 microns (Upper Respiratory Tract)

Particle D<sub>ae</sub> = 1 - 5 microns (Deep Lungs)

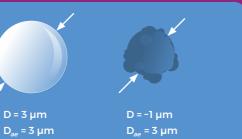
Particles D<sub>ae</sub> = 1 micron (Exhaled)

TOP

Aerodynamic diameter (Dae) is the diameter of a sphere of unit density whose behaviour in an air-stream is the same as the drug particle.

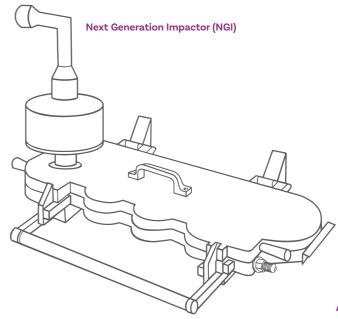


D = Geometric diameter p = Particle density S = Shape factor

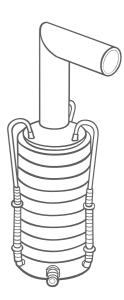


## An Introduction to Cascade Impaction

The cascade impactor is the instrument of choice for both regulators and pharmacopoeias when measuring the APSD of inhaled drug products due to some unique features. Cascade impactors separate a sample on the basis of particle inertia (which is a function of velocity and aerodynamic particle size) without the need to know either particle density or shape.







Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

enerally used for an instrument where the particles "impact" or cup. The term "impinger" is used to describe instruments nge into a liquid or onto a moist collection surface. Cascade impactors have three unique features which make them the ideal tool for particle size assessment of inhaled products.

### 1. Cascade impactors measure aerodynamic particle size data

Cascade impactors measure aerodynamic particle size which is a function of particle density, as well as the physical dimensions and shape of the particles concerned. This is a more relevant parameter when studying how particles behave in a moving air stream (as exemplified by the respiratory tract) rather than simple "geometric" size.

#### 2. Cascade impactors deliver active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) specific measurements

Cascade impactors provide a direct means of recovering and quantifying API contained in the aerosol cloud. The aerosol clouds generated by pharmaceutical inhalers typically comprise a combination of API(s) and other excipients or components, but it is the size distribution of the API that influences efficacy. Cascade impaction generates an APSD specifically for the API to meet this informational need.

### 3. Cascade impactors capture the entire dose

Cascade impactors, unlike other sizing techniques, which just provide a snapshot of part of the dose, capture the entire dose allowing complete characterisation of the aerosol under test.

The pharmacopoeias recommend a number of commercially available impactors for the routine testing of OINDPs including the Next Generation Impactor (NGI) and the Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI), both of which are used globally for the testing of metered-dose inhalers (MDIs), dry powder inhalers (DPIs) and ADIs (Aqueous Droplet Inhalers).

#### Induction Port

For most inhaler-related applications, the inlet to the impactor is fitted with a right-angled induction port designed to act as a simplified throat. The dimensions of this induction port are standardised between the various pharmacopoeias and serve to ensure that the aerosol cloud produced by the inhaler is sampled in a reproducible manner.

#### **Cascade Impactor**

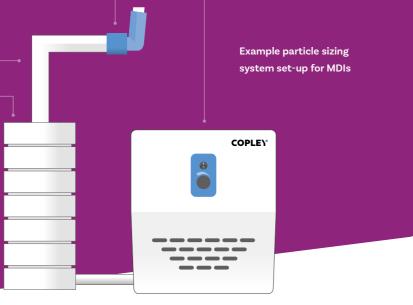
Consists of one or more stages normally arranged in the form of a 'stack', which can be vertical or horizontal. These separate the particles entrained in the aerosol stream, into a series of size bands or fractions in the respirable range, broadly corresponding to their likely deposition sites in the respiratory tract.

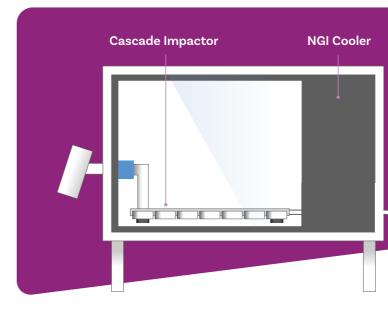
#### Mouthpiece Adapter

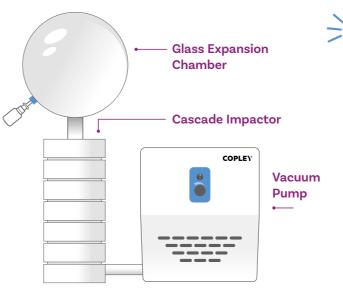
#### The inhaler is connected to the induction port by means of a mouthpiece adapter which provides an airtight seal between the induction port and the device under test.

#### Vacuum Pump

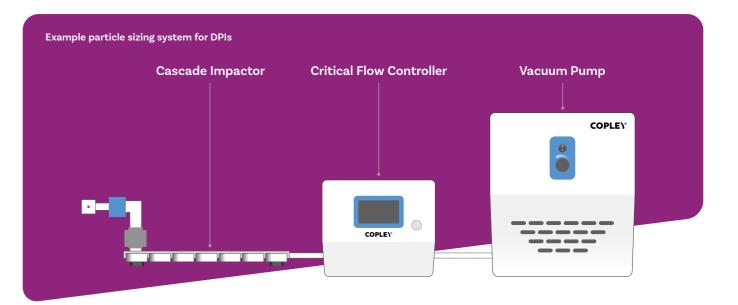
Once discharged from the inhaler, the aerosol cloud is drawn through the impactor by means of a vacuum pump connected to the outlet of the impactor by a suitable length of tubing.







#### Example particle sizing system set-up for nasal products



Vacuum Pump

8

Example particle sizing system set-up for nebulisers

COPLEY

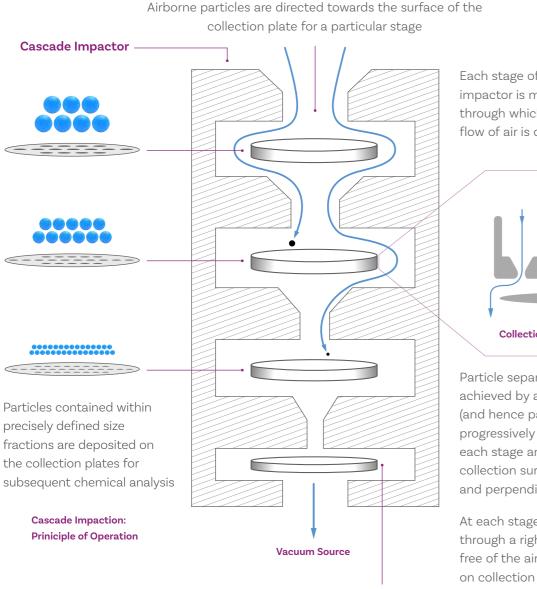




A cascade impactor, contrary to common understanding, is not a lung simulator. The lung is a complex organ, with high humidity, decreasing velocity with each bifurcation and complex

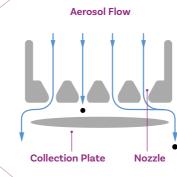
deposition mechanisms (diffusion and sedimentation as well as impaction). A cascade impactor is a highly discriminatory, reproducible measure of relative product difference and is therefore ideally suited to quality control and *in-vitro* bioequivalence applications. Enhancements to improve the clinical realism of testing, in-line with improving *in vitro-in vivo* correlations (IVIVCs), can found on page 214.

### How Does a Cascade Impactor Work?



The smallest particles are trapped by a final filter

#### Each stage of the cascade impactor is made up of nozzles through which a fixed volumetric flow of air is drawn



Particle separation and sizing is achieved by accelerating the flow (and hence particles) through progressively small nozzle areas at each stage and directing it toward a collection surface below the nozzles and perpendicular to the flow.

At each stage, as the flow turns through a right-angle, particles break free of the air stream and impact on collection plates, in order of decreasing aerodynamic size.

## Other Considerations



### Impactor Mensuration

Stage mensuration replaces the need for repetitive calibration using standardised aerosols and ensures that only impactors conforming to specification are used in testing. It involves individually inspecting every jet on every stage of the impactor to ensure compliance.

All cascade impactors (including induction ports and preseparators), supplied by Copley, are checked at every stage of manufacture using the very latest in metrology equipment and are provided with a mensuration certificate prior to release.

To find out more about our Servicing options, please see page 304.



### Impactor Leak Testing

The ability of a cascade impactor to accurately size separate particles relies on maintaining a fixed volumetric flow rate of air through it. Leaks between impactor stages that allow air to become entrained into the impactor from the outside can modify this flow rate and cause incorrect particle sizing. Performing a leak test prior to each test is recommended to ensure data integrity.

To find out more about our Impactor Leak Testing Kit, please see page 304.



### **Impactor Cleaning**

Cascade impactors are precision instruments and should be treated with care. Regular cleaning and drying is an essential element of good impactor practice and ensures that the instrument is free of product residue and debris prior to testing and that the unit remains in optimum condition throughout its life.

See page 298 for more information about our Impactor Cleaning System.

### Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™

At the end of the test, the particle mass on each stage collection plate is recovered using a suitable solvent and then analysed, usually using High Pressure Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) to determine the amount of drug present.

By analysing the amount of drug deposited on the stages, it is possible to calculate a range of metrics including the Fine Particle Dose (FPD) and Fine Particle Fraction (FPF) and, following further manipulation, the Mass Median Aerodynamic Diameter (MMAD) and Geometric Standard Deviation (GSD).



To find out more about our data analysis software Inhalytix™, please see page 206.



# Types of **Cascade Impactor**



## Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The NGI is a high performance, precision cascade impactor suitable for the APSD characterisation of all types of OINDPs. Ideal for testing at all flow rates specified in the relevant pharmacopoeias, the highly flexible NGI is the cascade impactor of choice for many laboratories throughout the world.



exceeds all Ph.Eur. and USP specifications



static

Low inter-stage wall losses for good drug recovery (mass balance)

Excellent stage

efficiency (GSD

reproducibility

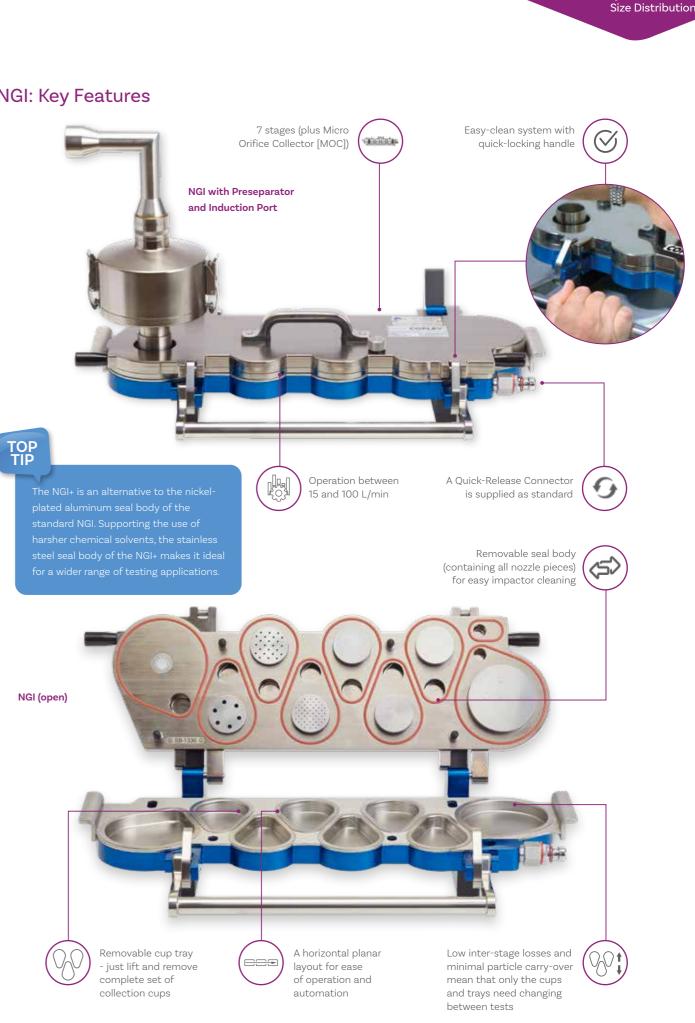
<1.2), accuracy and



Seven stages; five with cutoffs between 0.54 and 6.12 microns at flow rates from 30 to 100 L/min

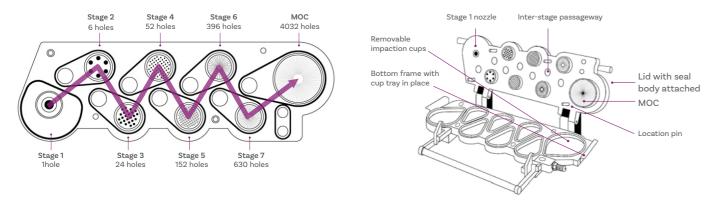
User friendly design for  $\bigcirc$ maximum throughput and easy automation

#### NGI: Key Features



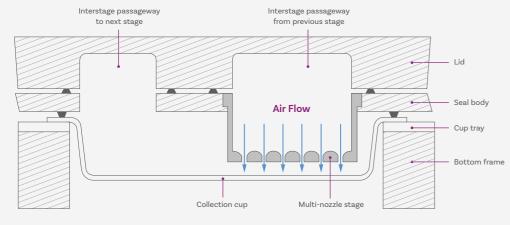
Aerodynamic Particle

The sample-laden air flow passes through the NGI in a saw-tooth pattern across stages arranged in a horizontal plane.



NGI Principle of Operation





The cut-off diameters for the relevant stages at volumetric flow rates of 15, 30, 60 and 100 L/ min are shown in the table below.

#### NGI Inter-Stage Airflow

#### **NGI Cut-Off Diameters**

|         | 15    | 30    | 60   | 100  | L/min   |
|---------|-------|-------|------|------|---------|
| Stage 1 | 14.10 | 11.72 | 8.06 | 6.12 | microns |
| Stage 2 | 8.61  | 6.40  | 4.46 | 3.42 | microns |
| Stage 3 | 5.39  | 3.99  | 2.82 | 2.18 | microns |
| Stage 4 | 3.30  | 2.30  | 1.66 | 1.31 | microns |
| Stage 5 | 2.08  | 1.36  | 0.94 | 0.72 | microns |
| Stage 6 | 1.36  | 0.83  | 0.55 | 0.40 | microns |
| Stage 7 | 0.98  | 0.54  | 0.34 | 0.24 | microns |

TOP TIP Automation: The 3-part See page 266 for further

### **NGI: Component Parts**

A number of supporting component parts are required in addition to the NGI itself:



#### **NGI Induction Port**

#### **NGI Preseparator**

The NGI requires the use of a preseparator when used with DPIs in order to catch any powder boluses and large non-inhalable particles. Offering high capacity, high efficiency, two-stage separation, the NGI Preseparator provides a sharp and reproducible cut-point of between 10 and 15 microns depending on flow rate.

#### **Filter Holder**

holder can be used.

#### Sample Collection Cups

Four special types of sample collection cups are available in addition to those supplied as standard with the NGI:

Gravimetric Cup - for APSD determinations based on sample weight

**Deep Cup** - to bypass a stage, obviating impaction

Exhaust Cup - to bypass a downstream portion of the impactor

Glass Disc Cup - for Malvern Panalytical Morphologi system

Manufactured from 316 stainless steel, the tapered and hardened outlet of the NGI Induction Port provides an airtight seal with the inlet to Stage 1 and the mouthpiece adapter.



In most cases, the MOC eliminates the need for a final paper filter, having an 80% collection efficiency of 0.3 micron particles at 30 L/min. If ultra-fine particles are present and at flow rates below 30 L/min, then an internal or external filter



#### **NGI: Accessories**



#### **NGI Cup Rack**

For the convenient storage of a full set of NGI Cups, protecting the critical surfaces from inadvertent damage and dust collection when not in use.

#### NGI Carrying/Wash Rack

For transporting the NGI system components around the laboratory and storing them, protecting the critical surfaces from damage and scratches. The rack is also designed to hold the components in place when using our Impactor Cleaning System.

See page 298.



#### **Rinsing Caps**

Silicone Rubber and 316 Stainless Steel Rinsing Caps are available for capping off the open ends of the NGI Induction Port and the NGI Preseparator during manual and semi-automated drug recovery.

TOP TIP

All NGIs supplied by Copley are machined to the same precision tolerances to guarantee reproducibility between impactors. Each NGI is supplied with a full stage mensuration report (system suitability).

Recommended annually, NGI stage mensuration replaces the need for repetitive, difficult and typically unreliable calibration and ensures that only impactors conforming to specification are used in testing. For more information on our Servicing options, see page 304.

Further details regarding the design and archival calibration of the NGI can be found in the Journal of Aerosol Medicine Volume 16(3), 2003 and Volume 17(4), 2004.

### NGI: Technical Specifications

| Flow Rate Range             | 15 - 100 L/min  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Particle Size Range         | 0.24 - 14.1 microns (dep  |
| Number of Stages            | 7   |
| Operation Method            | Impaction   |
| Inter-Stage Losses          | Low (<5%)   |
| Method of Drug Assay        | Chemical analysis<br>- HPLC<br>- Ultra Performance Liq<br>- Infrared Spectroscopy |
| Material(s) of Construction | Nickel Plated Aluminium   |
|                             |   |

#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

#### Impactors

| Cat. No. | Description                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 5201     | Next Generation Impactor (NGI)        |
| 5201A    | NGI+ Next Generation Impactor         |
| 5202     | NGI+ Next Generation Impactor Upgrade |

#### **Component Parts**

#### Induction Ports

| 5203 | NGI Induction Port                        |
|------|---|
| 8060 | Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter |
| 5238 | Universal Flow Meter Adapter              |

#### Preseparators for testing DPIs

based on weight)

| 5204  | NGI Preseparator (Nickel Plated Aluminium)   |
|-------|--|
| 5204A | NGI Preseparator with Stainless Steel Insert |

#### **Filter Holders**

| 5206<br>5210<br>5240 | Internal Filter Holder<br>External Filter Holder<br>Box of 100 Filters (for Internal/External Filter Holder) |
|----------------------|--|
| Sample (             | Collection Cups  |
| 5243A                | Deep Cup, Small (to bypass a stage,  |
|                      | obviating impaction)   |
| 5242A                | Malvern Glass Disc Cup, Small (for Malvern   |
|                      | Panalytical Morphologi system)   |
| 5243                 | Exhaust Cup, Small (to bypass downstream stages  |
|                      | of impactor)   |
| 5241                 | Gravimetric Cup Small (for APSD determinations   |
|                      | based on weight)   |
| 5241A                | Pack of 100 Filters for Small and Large Gravimetric Cup  |
| 5244                 | Gravimetric Cup Large (for APSD determinations   |

pendent on flow rate)

iquid Chromatography (UPLC) py (IR)

m or 316 Stainless Steel

#### Accessories

| Cat. No. | Description                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 5222     | NGI Collection Cup Rack               |
| 5205     | NGI Carrying/Wash Rack                |
| 5265     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps |
|          | for NGI Induction Port                |
| 5266     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps |
|          | for NGI Preseparator                  |
| 5227     | Set of 2 Stainless Steel Rinsing Caps |
|          | for NGI Induction Port                |
| 5228     | Set of 2 Stainless Steel Rinsing Caps |
|          | for NGI Preseparator                  |
| 5232     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Stoppers     |
|          | for NGI I.P./Preseparator             |
| 5254     | NGI Transportation Case               |

#### NGI Cooler

| 5009 | NGI Cooler                                       |
|------|--|
| 5011 | NGI Cooler Qualification Documentation           |
| 5012 | NGI Cooler Qualification Tools                   |
| 5013 | Re-calibration of NGI Cooler Qualification Tools |

#### **Spare Parts**

| 5208 | Collection Cup Tray                                |
|------|--|
| 5209 | Set of 8 Collection Cups (2 Large, 6 Small)        |
| 5245 | Welded Cup Tray Manifold                           |
| 5211 | Set of 18 Seals for the Next Generation Impactor   |
| 5246 | Set of 10 Seals for the NGI Preseparator           |
| 5247 | Set of 10 Seals for the NGI Internal Filter Holder |
| 5248 | Set of 10 Seals for the NGI External Filter Holder |
| 5249 | NGI Outlet Diameter Reducing Adapter               |



**ACI: Key Features** 

0101

Each Collection Plate contains the batch number

**ACI with Induction Port** 

for traceability



## Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

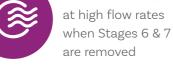
Well-established and readily accepted by the regulatory authorities, the ACI has been used for the APSD characterisation of OINDPs for over 30 years.



Meets and exceeds all Ph.Eur. and USP specifications



Electrically conductive; unaffected by





60 and 90 L/min Conversion Kits available for high flow rate testing, whilst retaining the 28.3 L/min cut-off diameters

 $\mathbf{i}$ 

### **ACI: Materials of Construction**

## 316 Stainless Steel

Titanium











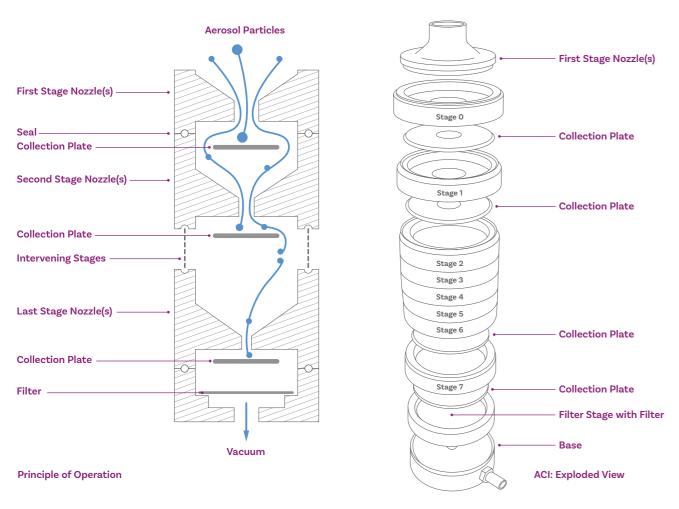
Reduced stack option for work with nasal aerosols and sprays



A Quick-Release Connector is supplied as standard

A vertical planar layout with a small unit footprint

#### Aluminium



Unlike the NGI, the stages of the ACI are arranged vertically. The aerosol flow passes first through the stage at the top of the impactor, through to the last stage and a final filter at the bottom of the impactor arrangement.

### **ACI: Modified Configurations**

The standard ACI is designed for use at 28.3 L/min. In some cases (particularly with low resistance DPIs), it is necessary to operate at flow rates greater than 28.3 L/ min, if a pressure drop over the inhaler of 4 kPa is to be achieved. However, it is important to consider the

change in cut-points that would occur for each stage with any change to the flow rate. We offer two modified configurations of the ACI for operation at calibrated flow rates of 60 and 90 L/min to help address this.



#### **ACI: Component Parts**

A number of supporting component parts are required in addition to the ACI itself:



#### **ACI Preseparator**

Designed to collect the large mass of non-inhalable powder boluses emitted from powder-based inhalers prior to their entry into the impactor, the ACI Preseparator is ideal for DPI testing applications. Preseparators are available for testing at 28.3, 60 and 90 L/min.

#### **ACI: Accessories**



#### **ACI Quick Clamp**

#### **ACI Collection Plate Rack**

For the convenient storage of the ACI collection plates, protecting the critical collection surfaces from inadvertent scratches and dents when not in use.

8

Provides an airtight seal achieved between the ACI inlet and the mouthpiece adapter.



Constructed from stainless steel, the ACI Quick Clamp enables quick and efficient adjustment of the ACI plate stack.



#### **ACI: Accessories**



#### ACI Carrying/Wash Rack

Constructed from heavy duty polypropylene and fitted with neoprene cushions, the ACI Carrying/Wash Rack is ideal for transporting the ACI system components around the laboratory and storing them, protecting the critical surfaces from damage and scratches. The rack is also designed to hold the components in place when used with our Impactor Cleaning System.

See page 298.

#### **Rinsing Caps**

TOP TIP

Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps are available for capping off the open ends of the ACI Induction Port during manual and semi-automated drug recovery.



All ACIs supplied by Copley are machined to the same precision tolerances in order to guarantee reproduci between impactors. Each ACI is supplied with a full stage mensuration report (system suitability).

### **ACI: Technical Specifications**

| Flow Rate Range             | 28.3 L/Min<br>Modified configurations   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Particle Size Range         | 0.4 - 9.0 microns (28.3 l<br>0.3 - 8.6 microns (60 L/<br>0.2 - 8.0 microns (90 L/ |
| Number of Stages            | 8   |
| Operation Method            | Impaction   |
| Inter-Stage Losses          | Low to High (depending  |
| Method of Drug Assay        | Chemical analysis<br>- HPLC<br>- UPLC<br>- IR                                     |
| Material(s) of Construction | Aluminium, 316 Stainles   |

#### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

#### Impactors

| Cat. No. | Description                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 8301     | 28.3 L/Min Andersen Cascade Impactor* |
| 8301-60  | 60 L/Min Andersen Cascade Impactor*   |
| 8301-90  | 90 L/Min Andersen Cascade Impactor*   |

#### Conversion Kits for the standard 28.3 L/min ACI

| 8318 | Conversion Kit for 60 L/min operation* |
|------|--|
| 8319 | Conversion Kit for 90 L/min operation* |

#### **Component Parts**

#### Induction Ports

| 8501 | USP Induction Port*                                |
|------|--|
| 8510 | USP Induction Port (One-piece 316 Stainless Steel) |
| 8060 | Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter          |
| 5238 | Universal Flow Meter Adapter                       |
|      |  |

#### Preseparators for testing DPIs

| 8401    | 28.3 L/min Preseparator* |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 8420    | 60 L/min Preseparator*   |
| 8420-90 | 90 L/min Preseparator*   |

#### Accessories

| Cat. No. | Description                                   |
|----------|---|
| 5212     | 'Quick Clamp' for Andersen Cascade Impactor   |
| 8111     | Stand (incl. Base Plate, Boss Head and Clamp) |
| 5441     | ACI Collection Plate Rack                     |
| 5401     | ACI Carrying/Wash Rack                        |
|          |   |

ns: Conversion kits for 60 L/Min and 90 L/Min available

L/Min) ./Min) ./Min)

g on product)

ess Steel or Titanium

#### Accessories

#### Cat. No. Description

#### **Rinsing Caps**

| 8504 | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps |
|------|---------------------------------------|
|      | for ACI Induction Port                |

#### **Spare Parts**

| 8307    | Complete Set of 13 ACI Silicone Rubber O-Rings          |
|---------|---|
| 8314    | Set of 8 Stainless Steel Collection Plates (28.3 L/min) |
| 8314-60 | Set of 8 Stainless Steel Collection Plates (60 L/min)   |
| 8314-90 | Set of 8 Stainless Steel Collection Plates (90 L/min)   |
| 8316    | Box of 100 Glass Fibre Filters                          |
| 8306    | Set of 6 O-Rings for Spring Clamp                       |
| 8308    | Set of 3 Spring Clamps                                  |
| 8309    | Set of 3 PVC End Caps for Spring Clamps                 |
| 8403    | Set of 4 O-Rings for Preseparator                       |
| 8395    | ACI Carrying Case                                       |
| 8351    | Inlet Cone*   |
| 8352    | Stage -2A*  |
| 8353    | Stage -1A (for 90 L/min operation)*                     |
| 8354    | Stage -1 (for 60 L/min operation)*                      |
| 8355    | Stage -0*   |
| 8356    | Stage 0*  |
| 8357    | Stage 1*  |
| 8358    | Stage 2*  |
| 8359    | Stage 3*  |
| 8360    | Stage 4*  |
| 8361    | Stage 5*  |
| 8362    | Stage 6*  |
| 8363    | Stage 7*  |
| 8364    | Stage F (Filter)*                                       |
| 8365    | Base (including Hose Fitting)*                          |

\*Please specify Aluminium (A), 316 Stainless Steel (S) or Titanium (T) when placing your order.

**MSLI: Key Features** 



A vertical planar layout with a small unit footprint

#### MSLI with Induction Port

## Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI)

A traditional apparatus for routine testing and research applications in industry and academia, the MSLI comprises four impaction stages and a final filter stage. Whilst it does not offer the number of stages of the ACI or NGI, it has virtually no inter-stage losses.

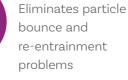
Also, unlike the ACI and NGI, the collection stages of the MSLI are kept moist, which eliminates the problem of particle bounce associated with conventional impactors.

Ph.Eur. Chapter 2.9.18 compliant for MDIs and DPIs



er nt for

 $(\checkmark)$ 



Virtually no inter-stage losses Choice of construction materials to suit all budgets and needs

### MSLI: Materials of Construction

| 316 Stainless Steel                | Titaniun |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Superior corrosion resistance and  | Lightwei |
| durability to extend impactor life | corrosio |

TOP TIP

 $\bigotimes$ 

A stage mensuration certificate and leak test certificat with each MSLI as standard. During the mensuration, th impingement stages are positioned using calibrated ga ensure that the correct jet-to-plate distance is maintai



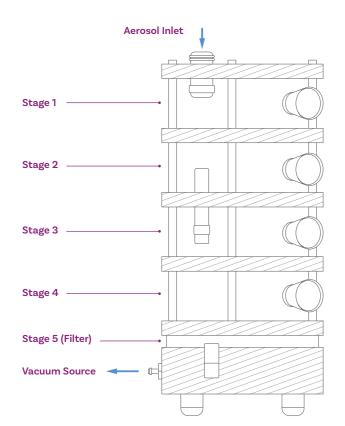


dling, superior nce

#### Aluminium

Lightweight, lower cost, where corrosion resistance is not an issue

re included sintered glass e blocks to d.



The aerosol stream is drawn into the top of the MSLI, passing first through Stage 1 which acts as a preseparator. Particles with sufficient inertia will impact on the moist surface of the sintered glass disc. Those with insufficient inertia will pass through to Stage 2. The same process of impaction and particle selection takes place until the final filter stage (Stage 5), which captures any remaining fine particles.

The cut-off diameters for the relevant stages at a volumetric flow rate of 60 L/min are shown in the table below.

### MSLI Cut-Off Diameters

|                  | 60    | L/Min   |
|------------------|-------|---------|
| Stage 1          | 13.0  | microns |
| Stage 2          | 6.8   | microns |
| Stage 3          | 3.1   | microns |
| Stage 4          | 1.7   | microns |
| Stage 5 (Filter) | < 1.7 | microns |

### MSLI: Technical Specifications

| Flow Rate Range             | Between 30 and 100 L/min                      |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Particle Size Range         | 1.7 - 13.0 microns (dependent on flow rate)   |
| No. of Stages               | 4   |
| Operation Method            | Impingement                                   |
| Inter-Stage Losses          | Zero  |
| Method of Drug Assay        | Chemical Analysis<br>- HPLC<br>- UPLC<br>- IR |
| Material(s) of Construction | Aluminium, 316 Stainless Steel or Titanium    |

#### Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI)

#### Cat. No. Description

8801 Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI)\*
8501 USP Induction Port\*
8510 USP Induction Port (One-piece 316 Stainless Steel)
8060 Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter
5238 Universal Flow Meter Adapter

#### Options

8111 Stand (incl. Base Plate, Boss Head and Clamp)8851 Torque Adjuster for MSLI

#### Spare Parts

| 8805 | Set of 3 O-Rings                           |
|------|--|
| 8807 | Set of 8 Inter-Stage PTFE Gaskets (Code M) |
| 8814 | Filter Support Plate (Code S)              |

- 8814 Filter Support Plate (Code S)8834 Pack of 10 Silicone Rubber Stoppers
- 8839 Pack of 100 Glass Fibre Filters8840 Ground Glass Cylinder (Code E)
- 8844 Set of 4 Sintered Glass Discs (Code D)

\* Please specify Aluminium (A), 316 Stainless Steel (S) or Titanium (T) when placing your order.





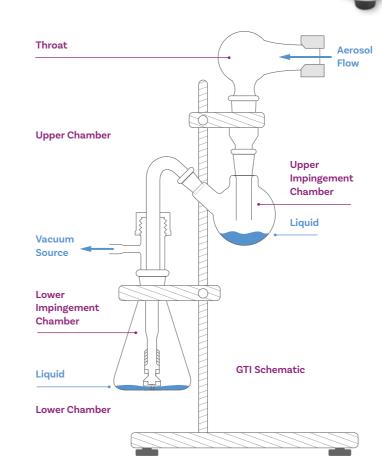


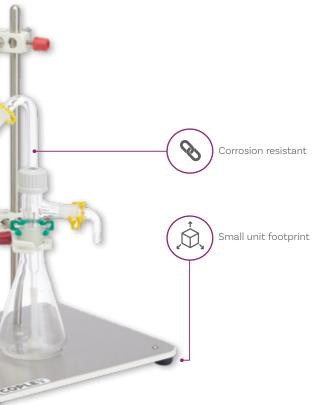
## Glass Twin Impinger (GTI)

Retained as Apparatus A in Ph.Eur. 2.9.18 due to its value as a simple and inexpensive routine quality control tool, the two-stage GTI is ideal for use where batch-to-batch variability in FPD is required and a coarser test may be acceptable.

Its usage is typically restricted to the assessment of nebulisers, MDIs, nasal sprays and DPIs where it can be demonstrated that a flow rate of 60 (+/- 5) L/min is suitable.







The GTI operates on the principle of liquid impingement to divide the dose emitted from the inhaler into respirable and non-respirable portions.

Prior to testing, 7 mL of solvent is typically dispensed into the upper impingement chamber and 30 mL to the lower impingement chamber.

The upper impingement chamber (stage 1) is designed such that at a flow rate of 60 L/ min through the impinger, the particle cut-off is 6.4 microns. Particles smaller than 6.4 microns pass into the lower impingement chamber (stage 2).

After the test is complete, the active drug collected in the lower impingement chamber is assayed and expressed as a respirable fraction (or percentage) of the delivered dose.

### **GTI: Technical Specifications**

| Flow Rate Range             | 60 L/Min                                      |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Particle Size Range         | 6.4 microns only                              |
| Number of Stages            | 1   |
| Operation Method            | Impingement                                   |
| Inter-Stage Losses          | Zero  |
| Method of Drug Assay        | Chemical Analysis<br>- HPLC<br>- UPLC<br>- IR |
| Material(s) of Construction | Glass   |

#### Glass Twin Impinger (GTI)

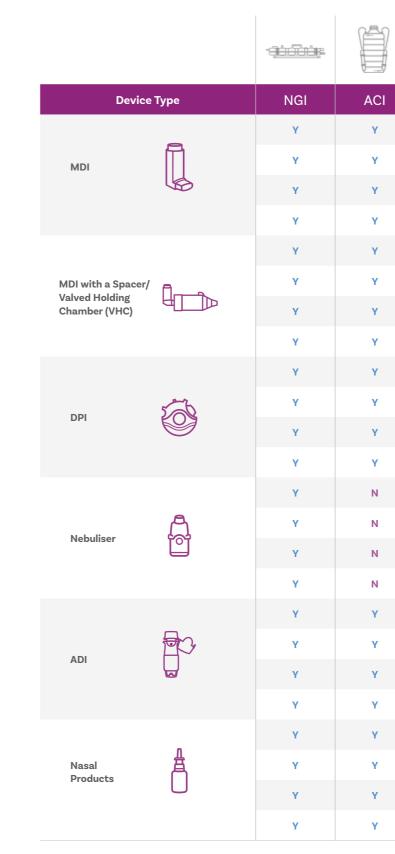
| Cat. No. | Description  |
|----------|--|
| 8901     | Glass Twin Impinger                                      |
| 8999     | Modification for Nasal Sprays (acc. to Aaiche & Beyssac) |
|          |  |
| Spare P  | arts   |
|          |  |
| 8903     | Throat (Ph.Eur. Code B)                                  |
| 8904     | Neck (Ph.Eur. Code C)                                    |
| 8905     | Upper Impingement Chamber (Ph.Eur. Code D)               |

| Spare Parts |   |
|-------------|---|
| 8906        | Coupling Tube (Ph.Eur. Code E)                |
| 8907        | Screwthread Side-Arm Adapter (Ph.Eur. Code F) |
| 8912        | Lower Jet Assembly (Ph.Eur. Code G)           |
| 8908        | Lower Impingement Chamber (Ph.Eur. Code H)    |
| 8909        | Throat Flow Meter Adapter (Ph.Eur. Code I)    |
| 8910        | Vacuum Pump Adapter (Ph.Eur. Code J)          |
| 8913        | Set of 2 Conical Joint Clips (Yellow)         |
| 8914        | Set of 4 Conical Joint Clips (Green)          |
| 8916        | Spare Set of Glassware (incl. clips and Lower |
|             | Jet Assembly)                                 |

## Technical Specifications: Comparison Summary

|                      |                                    |                                    | -<br>The second sec |             |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------|
|                      | NGI                                | ACI                                | MSLI  | GTI         |
| Flow Rate Range      | 15 - 100 L/min                     | 28.3 L/min<br>60 L/min<br>90 L/min | 30 - 100 L/min  | 60 L/min    |
| Particle Size Range  | 0.24 - 11.7 microns                | 0.4 - 9.0 microns                  | 1.7 - 13.0 microns  | 6.4 microns |
| Number of Stages     | 7                                  | 8                                  | 4   | 1           |
| Operation Method     | Impaction                          | Impaction                          | Impingement   | Impingement |
| Method of Drug Assay | Chemical Analysis (HPLC, UPLC, IR) |                                    |   |             |

## Choose your Impactor



|      | -9                    |
|------|-----------------------|
| ln I | Q                     |
|      | \$                    |
| Π    | Q                     |
| -    | =                     |
|      | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |



| 0    |     |               |
|------|-----|---------------|
| MSLI | GTI | Pharmacopoeia |
| Y    | Y   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Ν    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Y   | ChP           |
| Y    | Ν   | JP            |
| Y    | Y   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Ν    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Y   | ChP           |
| Ν    | Ν   | JP            |
| Y    | Y   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Y    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Y   | ChP           |
| Y    | Ν   | JP            |
| Ν    | Ν   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Ν    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Ν   | ChP           |
| Ν    | Ν   | JP            |
| Ν    | Ν   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Ν    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Ν   | ChP           |
| Ν    | Ν   | JP            |
| Ν    | Ν   | Ph. Eur./EMA  |
| Ν    | Ν   | USP/FDA       |
| Ν    | Ν   | ChP           |
| Ν    | Ν   | qL            |
|      |     |               |





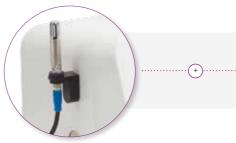


### Alternative Impactors/Impingers

Andersen



### **Related Accessories**



#### **Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor**

Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.



#### **MDI Actuation Sensor/Footswitch**

Suitable for most commercially available MDI canisters, the MDI Actuation Sensor connects directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 200i to ensure precise synchronisation of MDI actuation. Alternatively, a Footswitch can be attached to trigger actuation. See page 179.

Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

Inhaler Testing

# Metered Dose Inhalers (MDIs)

The APSD testing of MDIs is typically performed at a flow rate of 28.3 L/min when using an ACI or 30 L/min when using an NGI. For Breath Actuated MDIs (BAIs) a Breath Actuation Controller may also be used to generate a time delay.

There is no requirement for a preseparator in MDI measurement. Plate and/or cup coating may be used to prevent particle bounce and re-entrainment, but is generally not required if the formulation includes a surfactant. Multiple doses are typically required to

achieve analytical sensitivity.

For further information on the APSD testing of MDIs with a Spacer or Valved Holding Chamber (VHC), see page 109.

### **Regulations and Guidelines**

|   | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|---|--|--|
|   | Ph. Eur. / EMA   | 2.9.18 App E   |
|   | USP / FDA  | <601> App 6  |
| NGI                                     | ChP  | <0951> App 3   |
|   | JP   | 6.15.5 App 3   |
|   | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|   | Ph. Eur. / EMA   | 2.9.18 App D   |
| h h                                     | USP / FDA  | <601> App 1  |
| t                                       | ChP  | <0951> App 2   |
| ACI                                     | qL   | 6.15.5 App 2   |
| -                                       |  |  |
| बिल                                     | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|   | Organisation<br>Ph. Eur. / EMA   | Chapter/Guidance<br>2.9.18 App C                                     |
| A C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C |  |  |
|   | Ph. Eur. / EMA   | 2.9.18 App C   |
|   | Ph. Eur. / EMA<br>USP / FDA  | 2.9.18 App C   |
| MSLI                                    | Ph. Eur. / EMA<br>USP / FDA<br>ChP   | 2.9.18 App C<br><601> App 1<br>-                                     |
|   | Ph. Eur. / EMA<br>USP / FDA<br>ChP<br>JP                                   | 2.9.18 App C<br><601> App 1<br>-<br>6.15.5 App 1                     |
| MSLI                                    | Ph. Eur. / EMA<br>USP / FDA<br>ChP<br>JP<br>Organisation                   | 2.9.18 App C<br><601> App 1<br>-<br>6.15.5 App 1<br>Chapter/Guidance |
| MSLI                                    | Ph. Eur. / EMA<br>USP / FDA<br>ChP<br>JP<br>Organisation<br>Ph. Eur. / EMA | 2.9.18 App C<br><601> App 1<br>-<br>6.15.5 App 1<br>Chapter/Guidance |

#### APSD of MDIs: Manual Test System Component Parts



#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The recommended test set-up is with an NGI, but an ACI may also be used. Impactors with 7 or 8 stages are preferred by regulators, as they provide good APSD resolution. However, for some established methods the MSLI or GTI may be acceptable.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for APSD measurement of MDIs:

#### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the flow rates required for MDI testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.







#### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**



Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed the pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the impactor and Vacuum Pump to control air flow through the inhaler.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.







Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias. See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

Flow Meter

#### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW holds the casacde impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

See page 196 for further information.

Recommended for:



#### Mouthpiece Adapter

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

#### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.







Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.





## APSD of MDIs: Semi-Automated Test System Set-Up

The Vertus automated shake, fire and shot waste range is made up of integrated turn-key solutions for precise, controlled and reproducible MDI testing.

Compatible with most MDIs, the Vertus systems offer analysts complete control over:

- The speed, angle and duration of shaking, ahead of actuation
- Firing force and the speed of application and release of that force
- The time delay between the end of shaking and device actuation



### Vertus II & Vertus Plus

Offering high productivity, walkaway MDI testing, the Vertus II and Vertus Plus can be used for APSD sampling directly with an NGI, ACI or GTI and all without manual intervention. The Vertus Plus also offers optional shot weight collection.

### Replaces the need for:

#### Vacuum Pump













#### Inhaler Testing Workstation





## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products. User-configurable, the software will accept See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

## Semi-Automation Tools





#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:

#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from induction ports and preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:



**NGI** Assistant

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:

#### **Impactor Cleaning System**

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



handling errors



Increase testing capacity





### **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional MDI testing application support:





For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

For cold Freon<sup>®</sup> effect testing See page 247



For USP product-specific monographs See page 260

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.

C





Training See page 313

Servicing See page 304

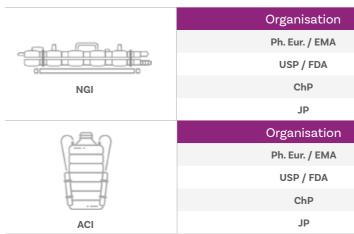
Support See page 312





Due to the potential opportunity for particle expansion, impaction and deposition within the chamber of add-on devices such as spacers or VHCs, the APSD characteristics may be substantially altered from what is emitted when the MDI is used alone. This potential for change must be appropriately assessed.

## **Regulations and Guidelines**



In Section 3 of USP Chapter <1602> Spacers and Valved Holding Chambers used with Inhalation Aerosols, two tests are specified relating to the APSD characterisation of add-on devices used with the MDIs:

#### Test 3.1

D

p

| Designed to measure the APSD from the        | F |
|--|---|
| pacer/VHC when used under optimal            | A |
| conditions, that is, with no delay following | С |
| actuation of the inhaler. Direct comparisons | k |
| can then be made between the APSD            | Т |
| produced by the MDI both with and without    | C |
| he add-on device.                            | Δ |
|  | ' |

| Chapter/Guidance                      |
|---------------------------------------|
| -                                     |
| <1602> App 6                          |
| -                                     |
| -                                     |
|                                       |
| Chapter/Guidance                      |
| Chapter/Guidance<br>-                 |
| Chapter/Guidance<br>-<br><1602> App 1 |
| -                                     |
| -                                     |

#### Test 3.2

For testing VHCs only and designed to measure the APSD from the VHC when used under "worst case" conditions, i.e. with a delay of 2 or more seconds between inhaler actuation and patient inspiration..

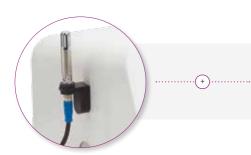
The delay can be simulated by placing a timer controlled two-way solenoid valve such as the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i between the impactor and the pump.

## APSD of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC: Test System Set-Up





### **Related Accessories**



**Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor** 

Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.



#### MDI Actuation Sensor/Footswitch

Suitable for most commercially available MDI canisters, the MDI Actuation Sensor connects directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i to ensure precise synchronisation of MDI actuation. Alternatively, a Footswitch can be attached to trigger actuation. See page 179.

### APSD of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC: Test System Component Parts



If the spacer/VHC is intended for adults, then the standard ACI or NGI should be used with a suitable vacuum pump capable of producing 28.3 or 30 L/min respectively. If the add-on device is intended for neonates, infants or small children, then only the NGI should be used as this can be used at the lower flow rate of 15 L/min.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of MDIs with a spacer or VHC:

#### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the low flow rates required for MDI testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:

#### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**



Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed the pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the impactor and Vacuum Pump to control air flow supply to the inhaler.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

Recommended for:

#### Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

#### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)







#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



#### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

000

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW keeps the cascade impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

See page 196 for further information.







#### Mouthpiece Adapter

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler/add-on device combination under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.



#### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.



## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

User-configurable, the software will accept See page 206 for further information about data from standard and customised cascade Inhalytix™. impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

### Semi-Automation Tools





#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:

#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from induction ports and preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:



### NGI Assistant

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:

#### **Impactor Cleaning System**

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



Increase testing capacity





## **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional application testing support:



## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.











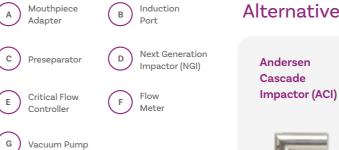
Training See page 313

Servicing Support See page 304 See page 312

Design See page 312

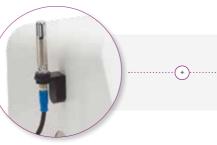
### APSD of DPIs: Test System Set-Up







#### **Related Accessories**



#### Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor

Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 183.

### Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

# Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)

The APSD measurement of DPIs is typically performed under the same conditions as DDU testing. However there are some differences.

device, to approximate the mean patient inhalation

Cup-coating should be considered and validated

as part of method development to reduce particle

flow rate achieved during clinical use.

bounce and re-entrainment.

A preseparator is typically interposed between the induction port and stage 0 of cascade impactor to capture the large, non-inhalable carrier particles, to prevent impactor over-loading.

to prevent impactor over-loading. As for delivered dose testing of DPIs, test flow rate is

As for delivered dose testing of DPIs, test flow rate is set on the basis of a 4 kPa pressure drop across the

### **Regulations and Guidelines**

|                | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|
|                | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 2.9.18 App. E    |
|                | USP / FDA      | 601 App. 5       |
| NGI            | ChP            | <0951> App. 3    |
|                | JP             | 6.15.5 App 3     |
|                | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|                | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 2.9.18 App. D    |
|                | USP / FDA      | 601 App. 2       |
| <u> </u>       | ChP            | <0951> App. 2    |
| ACI            | ٩٢             | 6.15.5 App 2     |
|                | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|                | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 2.9.18 App. C    |
|                | USP / FDA      | 601 App. C       |
|                | ChP            | -                |
| MSLI           | qL             | 6.15.5 App 1     |
| <del>ر</del> ت | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|                | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 2.9.18 App. A    |
| ÷.             | USP / FDA      | -                |
| (i )           | ChP            | <0951> App. 1    |
| GTI            | qL             | _                |



### Alternative Impactors/Impingers



#### Footswitch

Connecting directly to the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i, the Footswitch enables precise synchronisation of DPI actuation with the onset of flow. See page 183.

#### APSD of DPIs: Test System Component Parts



#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The recommended test set-up is with an NGI, but an ACI may also be used. Impactors with 7 or 8 stages are preferred by the regulators, as they provide good APSD resolution. However, for some established methods the MSLI or GTI may be acceptable.

| ÿ | (TEER) | Í |
|---|--------|---|
|   |        |   |



### Preseparator

For the collection of large mass, non-inhalable powder boluses typically emitted from a DPI, prior to entry into the impactor. Different preseparators are available for the NGI and ACI.

See pages 85 and 91 respectively.

Note: Preseparators are not required for APSD testing of DPIs using an MSLI or GTI.

Required for:

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of DPIs:

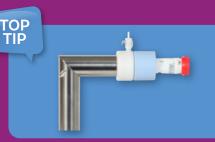
#### Vacuum Pump

Ideal for the higher, sonic flow rate testing requirements of DPIs, the High Capacity HCP6 and Super Capacity SCP6 Vacuum Pumps represent the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:





#### Induction Port P1 Measurement Adapter

Used together with the Critical Flow Controller, the Induction Port P1 Measurement Adapter can be placed between the inhaler and the NGI induction port to measure the pressure drop (P1) over the inhaler under test in the absence of a DUSA for DPIs. Cat No: 8502.



Simplify DPI test system set-up in accordance with pharmacopoeial recommendations with the Critical Flow Controller series. Positioned between the impactor and vacuum pump, the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i ensures critical (sonic) flow conditions during testing. It measures and records all parameters required for testing and for controlling flow conditions.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.





Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW keeps the cascade impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

See page 196 for further information.

Recommended for:

#### **Mouthpiece Adapter**

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

Required for:

#### **Critical Flow Controller (TPK)**

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.









#### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

Eliminate

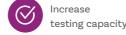
User-configurable, the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

### Semi-Automation Tools









#### **NGI Cup Coater**

Standardises the NGI Collection Cup coating application process and guarantees uniformity of the surface coating substance across cups. See page 284.

Recommended for:



#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:

#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from the Induction Ports and Preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:





#### **NGI** Assistant

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:



Recommended for:

### **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional DPI testing application support:



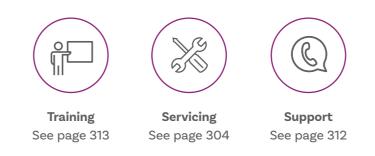


For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

For USP product-specific monographs See page 260

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.



#### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.





Design See page 312



# Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

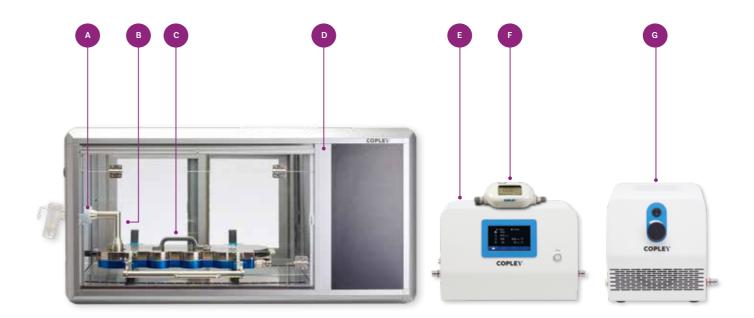
For devices such as nebulisers, the evaporation of droplets exacerbated by the thermal mass of the impactor can be a problem, especially for drugs in solution.

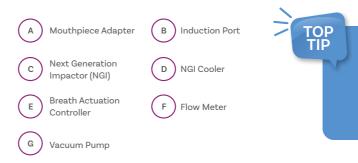
Loss of solvent reduces droplet size, producing artificially low APSD measurements, compromising the integrity of the resulting data. Cooling the impactor to approximately 5°C is the recommended method for overcoming this problem. The recommended flow rate of 15 L/min employed in the APSD testing of nebulisers is lower than that of other OINDPs in order to better represent the tidal breathing conditions employed in their use.

## **Regulations and Guidelines**

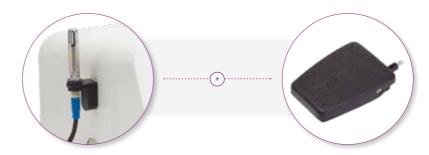
|     | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|-----|----------------|------------------|
| NGI | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 0671 App. E      |
|     | USP / FDA      | <1601> App. 6    |
|     | ChP            | 0951 App. 3      |
|     | JP             | -                |

## APSD of Nebulisers: Test System Set-Up





### **Related Accessories**



#### Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor

Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.

Connecting directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i, the Footswitch enables precise synchronisation of nebuliser device actuation with the onset of flow. See page 179.

Determine sampling time (T<sub>0</sub>) by balancing the risk of impactor overload with the requirement for analytical sensitivity. Time chosen should be sufficient to ensure an adequate sample is collected for analysis without overloading the collection cups, which causes liquid streaking.

#### Footswitch



Inhaler Testing

#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The APSD characterisation of a nebuliser should be conducted using an NGI. This is because the NGI is calibrated for use at 15 L/min and has collection cups well suited to retaining liquid droplets.

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of nebulisers:

#### **Vacuum Pump**

Designed for optimal operation at low flow rates required for nebuliser testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.



See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

#### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**

Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed the pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller model BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled twoway solenoid valve and is positioned between the impactor and Vacuum Pump to control air flow supply to the nebuliser.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias. See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



#### **NGI Cooler**

Accommodating the NGI both open and closed, the NGI Cooler allows the NGI to be operated in a temperature controlled environment. Additional space allows for cooling of extra sets of Collection Cups, so multiple tests can be undertaken in quick succession.

See page 194 for further information about the NGI Cooler.

#### **Mouthpiece Adapter**

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.

### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.



## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

User-configurable, the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

ncrease

testing capacity

### Semi-Automation Tools







handling errors



#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:



#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from induction ports and preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:



#### **NGI** Assistant

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:



#### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



**Related Applications** 



For facemask testing See page 236

For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.



See page 313

See page 304

Support See page 312



We also offer a range of equipment for additional nebuliser testing application support:



Design See page 312



### Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

# Aqueous Droplet Inhalers (ADIs)

For ADIs as for nebulisers, the evaporation of droplets exacerbated by the thermal mass of the impactor can be a problem.

Loss of solvent reduces droplet size, producing artificially low APSD measurements, compromising the integrity of the resulting data. Cooling the impactor to approximately 5°C is the recommended method for overcoming this problem.

Classified as active devices, the recommended flow rate for ADI testing is 28.3 L/min for the ACI or 30 L/min for the NGI.

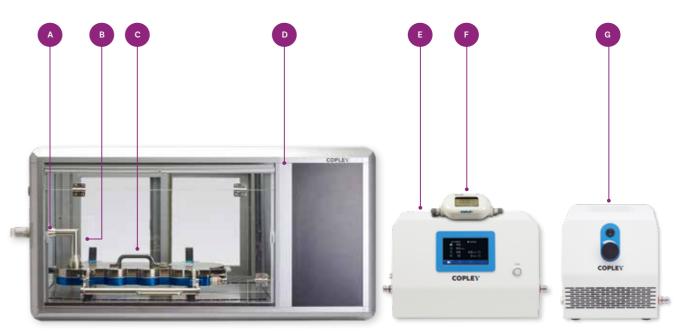
## **Regulations and Guidelines**

Whilst there is no current pharmacopoeial or regulatory guidance for ADIs, they are considered to combine the metered-dose technology of MDIs with the aqueous

aerosol droplet generation of nebulisers. Testing, and the equipment that features in this section, reflects this combined technology.

|     | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance |
|-----|----------------|------------------|
|     | Ph. Eur. / EMA | 0671 App. E      |
|     | USP / FDA      | <1601> App. 6    |
| NGI | ChP            | 0951 App. 3      |
|     | qL             | -                |

## APSD of ADIs: Test System Set-Up



| A | Mouthpiece<br>Adapter             | B Induction<br>Port |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| С | Next Generation<br>Impactor (NGI) | D NGI Coole         |
| E | Breath Actuation<br>Controller    | F Flow<br>Meter     |
| G | Vacuum<br>Pump                    |                     |

Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI



#### **Related Accessories**



**Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor** 

Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 179.

Connecting directly to the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i, the Footswitch enables precise synchronisation of ADI device actuation with the onset of flow. See page 179.

### Alternative Impactors/Impingers



#### Footswitch

#### APSD of ADIs: Test System Component Parts



#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The recommended test set-up is with an NGI. An ACI can also be used for the assessment of ADIs.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of ADIs:

#### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at low flow rates required for ADI testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.



See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:



#### **Breath Actuation Controller (BAC)**

Ensuring that the volume of air sampled does not exceed the pharmacopoeial specifications, the Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i contains an electronically operated, timer-controlled two-way solenoid valve and is positioned between the impactor and Vacuum Pump to control air flow supply to the inhaler.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

Recommended for:



Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias. See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

Required for:

#### **NGI Cooler**

Accommodating the NGI both open and closed, the NGI Cooler allows the NGI to be operated in a temperature controlled environment. Additional space allows for cooling of extra sets of collection cups, so multiple tests can be undertaken in quick succession.

See page 194 for further information about the NGI Cooler.

Required for:

#### **Mouthpiece Adapter**

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus. For a list of available Mouthpiece Adapters see page 203.

Required for:

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.





Custom Mouthpiece Adapters are available upon request.





## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

nandling errors

User-configurable, the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

## Semi-Automation Tools









testing capacity



#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:



#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from induction ports and preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:



#### **NGI Assistant**

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:



#### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.





For better in vitro-in vivo

correlation (IVIVC) testing

See page 214



pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.

**Related Applications** 



Training See page 313

Servicing See page 304

Support See page 312



We also offer a range of equipment for additional ADI testing application support:



For cold Freon<sup>®</sup> effect testing See page 247

For USP product-specific monographs See page 260

### Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of



Design See page 312

### Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

# Nasal Sprays

Nasal sprays typically produce droplets in the range 20-200 microns, which is outside the effective range of cascade impactors. However, most sprays deliver a proportion (typically <5%) of fine droplets in the <10 micron range.

It is important to quantify the amount of droplets in this range since it is the amount of dose that can penetrate beyond the nasal tract and into the lower respiratory tract or lungs, which may be undesirable.

Regulators recommend the use of a cascade impactor in conjunction with a high volume expansion chamber to quantify the amount of drug in the <10 micron range, to assess the potential risk of deposition in the lungs.

## **Regulations and Guidelines**

|  | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|--|----------------|--|
|  | Ph. Eur. / EMA | -  |
|  | USP / FDA      | Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation |
| NGI  | ChP            | -  |
|  | JP             | -  |
|  | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|  | Ph. Eur / EMA  | -  |
| h h  | USP / FDA      | Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation |
| t de la constante de la consta | ChP            | -  |
| ACI  | JP             | -  |
| چ<br>ا   | Organisation   | Chapter/Guidance   |
|  | Ph. Eur. / EMA | -  |
|  | USP / FDA      | -  |
|  | ChP            | -  |
| GTI  | JP             | -  |

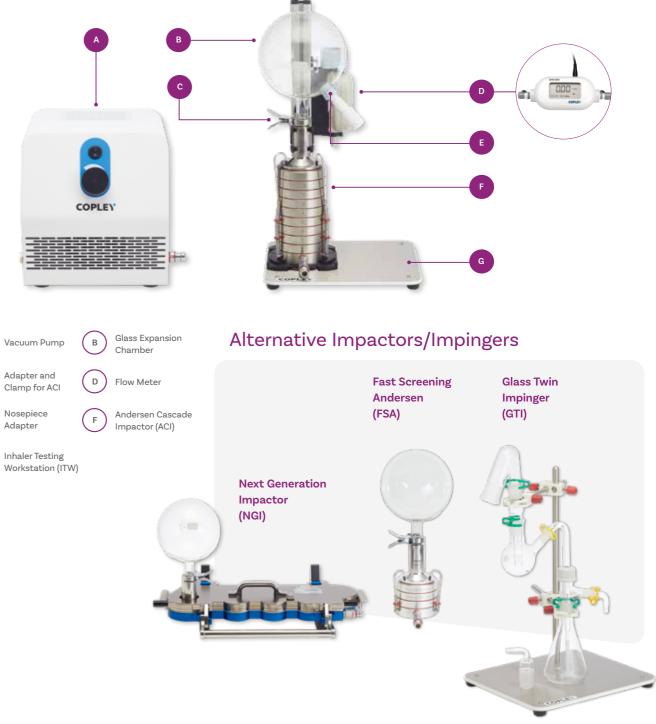
## APSD of Nasal Sprays: Manual Test System Set-Up

A

с

Е

G



### APSD of Nasal Sprays: Manual Test System Component Parts



#### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

The ACI is particularly suitable for nasal spray APSD measurements as stages can easily be removed where no deposition occurs. An NGI may also be used.

Impactors with 7 or 8 stages are preferred by regulators, as they provide good APSD resolution. The FSA, a reduced stack plus filter version of the ACI, is also suitable, for analogous reasons; little deposition is expected in the lower stages of the impactor. See page 255 for further information about the FSA.

For some established methods a GTI can also be used to assess the APSD of nasal sprays. A special modification for the measurement of the particle size of nasal sprays according to Aaiche and Beyssac method is available as an option.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of nasal sprays:

#### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at the low flow rates required for nasal spray testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

000





#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



#### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW keeps the cascade impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

**Recommended for:** 



### **Glass Expansion Chamber**

Glass expansion chambers are available for the quantification of nasal drug product present in the form of particles or droplets that are less than 10 microns.

We offer two sizes: regular nasal sprays to allow a full aerosol plume to generate.

#### Adapter and Clamp

Adapters are available to connect the outlet port of the Glass Expansion Chamber to the inlet of the NGI, Inlet Cone of the ACI and the inlet of the MSLI. Each adapter is supplied with a clamp which allows the Glass Expansion Chamber to be removed easily from the impactor for assay.

See page 200 for further information.





#### Nosepiece Adapter

spray device and interface it with the test set-up. See page 203 for further information.





2 L chamber: to maximise aerosolisation and impactor deposition for

5 L chamber: for powerful nasal sprays where increased volume is required

See page 200 for further information.





Special Nosepiece Adapters are available to accommodate the nasal





#### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

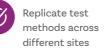
## APSD of Nasal Sprays: Semi-Automated Test System Set-Up

The Vertus automated shake, fire and shot waste range is made up of integrated turn-key solutions for precise, controlled and reproducible nasal spray testing.

Compatible with most nasal sprays, the Vertus II or Vertus Plus offers analysts complete control over:

- The speed, angle and duration of shaking, ahead of actuation
- Firing force and the speed of application and release of that force
- The time delay between the end of shaking and device actuation





- - Reduce handling errors and costly out-ofspecification results

Increase productivity

and reduce hassle





 $\bigtriangledown$ 

#### Vertus II & Vertus Plus

Offering high productivity, walkaway nasal spray testing, the Vertus II and Vertus Plus are ideal for automating aerodynamic particle size distribution testing, boosting testing efficiency. The Vertus Plus also offers optional shot weight collection.

### Replaces the need for:

#### Flow Meter

Vacuum Pump



#### Inhaler Testing Workstation



## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

User-configurable, the software will accept See page 206 for further information about data from standard and customised cascade Inhalytix™. impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

## Semi-Automation Tools



#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:



#### **NGI Assistant**

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:



#### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



handling errors



Increase testing capacity





## **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional nasal spray testing application support:



For better *in vitro-in vivo* correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.









**Training** See page 313

ServicingSupportSee page 304See page 312

Design See page 312



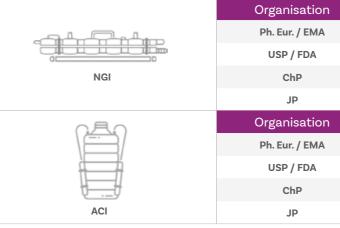


# Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution

Like nasal sprays, nasal aerosols typically produce droplets in the range 20-200 microns, which is outside the effective range of cascade impactors. However, nasal aerosols deliver a proportion (typically <5%) of fine droplets in the <10 micron range. Unlike nasal sprays, nasal aerosols are propellant-driven.

It is important to quantify this FPD since it can penetrate beyond the nasal tract and into the lower respiratory tract or lungs, which may be undesirable. Regulators recommend the use of a cascade impactor

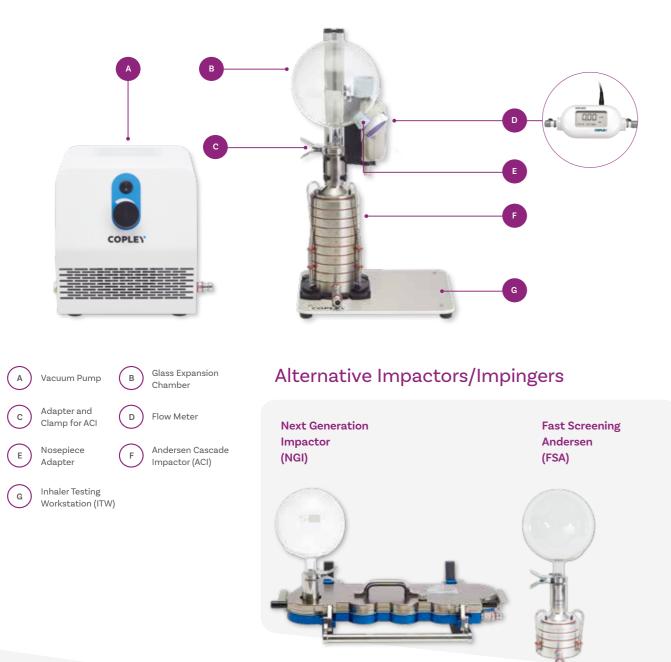
## **Regulations and Guidelines**



in conjunction with a high volume expansion chamber to quantify the amount of drug in the <10 micron range, to assess the potential risk of deposition in the lungs.

| Chapter/Guidance  |
|---|
| -   |
| Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation      |
| -   |
| -   |
| Chapter/Guidance  |
|   |
| -   |
| -<br>Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation |
|   |

### APSD of Nasal Aerosols: Test System Set-Up



### APSD of Nasal Aerosols: Test System Component Parts



also be used.

Impactors with 7 or 8 stages are preferred by regulators, as they provide good APSD resolution. The FSA, a reduced stack plus filter version of the ACI, is also suitable, for analogous reasons; little deposition is expected in the lower stages of the impactor.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of nasal aerosols:

#### Vacuum Pump

Designed for optimal operation at low flow rates required for nasal aerosol testing, the Low Capacity LCP6 Vacuum Pump represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:



### **Flow Meter**

000 --

Required for:

#### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

The ACI is particularly suitable for nasal aerosol APSD measurements as stages can easily be removed where no deposition occurs. An NGI may

See page 255 for further information about the FSA.





Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.





### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW keeps the cascade impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

See page 196 for further information.



## Recommended for:



### **Glass Expansion Chamber**

Glass Expansion Chambers are available for the quantification of nasal drug product present in the form of particles or droplets that are less than 10 microns.

We offer one size ideal for the APSD characterisation of nasal aerosols:

1 L chamber: to maximise drug deposition below the top stage of the impactor.

See page 200 for further information.



### Adapter and Clamp

Adapters are available to connect the outlet port of the Glass Expansion Chamber to the inlet of the NGI, Inlet Cone of the ACI and the inlet of the MSLI. Each adapter is supplied with a clamp which allows the Glass Expansion Chamber to be removed easily from the impactor for assay.

See page 200 for further information.







### **NGI Assistant**

**Gentle Rocker** 

A complete system for drug recovery from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Port and Preseparator, boosting analytical throughput. See page 294.

Recommended for:

### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



### Nosepiece Adapter

Special Nosepiece Adapters are available to accommodate the nasal aerosol device and interface it with the test set-up.

See page 203 for further information.





### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

User-configurable, the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

### Semi-Automation Tools











See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

Eliminate



Increase testing capacity

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:



## **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional nasal aerosol testing application support:



For better in vitro-in vivo correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.

Support

See page 312



Training

See page 313



Servicing

See page 304



Design See page 312

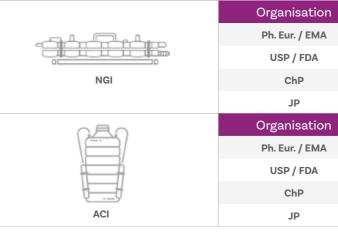


## Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution **Nasal Powders**

Like nasal sprays and aerosols, nasal powders typically produce droplets in the range 20-200 microns, which is outside the effective range of cascade impactors. However, nasal powders deliver a proportion (typically <5%) of fine droplets in the <10 micron range.

It is important to quantify this FPD since it can penetrate beyond the nasal tract and into the lower respiratory tract or lungs, which may be undesirable. Regulators recommend the use of a cascade impactor in conjunction with a high volume expansion chamber to quantify the amount of drug in the <10 micron range, to assess the potential risk of deposition in the lungs.

## **Regulations and Guidelines**

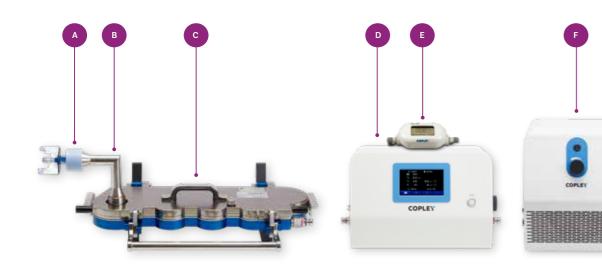




The APSD measurement of nasal powders is typically performed under similar conditions as the APSD measurement of DPIs. However a preseparator is not required.

| Chapter/Guidance  |
|---|
| -   |
| Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation                          |
| -   |
| -   |
|   |
| Chapter/Guidance  |
| Chapter/Guidance  |
| Chapter/Guidance<br>-<br>Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –<br>Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls Documentation |
| -<br>Nasal Spray and Inhalation Solution, Suspension, and Spray Drug Products –   |

### APSD of Nasal Powders: Test System Set-Up



#### Nosepiece Induction A) В . Adapter Port Next Generation Critical Flow c) D Impactor (NGI) Controller E Flow Meter F) Vacuum Pump

Fast Screening Andersen Andersen

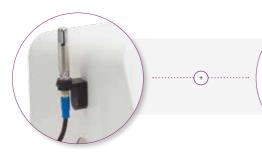
Alternative Impactors/Impingers

Cascade Impactor (ACI)



(FSA)

### **Related Accessories**



**Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor** Ideal for measuring environmental test conditions. See page 183.

Footswitch Connecting directly to the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i, the Footswitch enables the precise synchronisation of nasal powder device actuation with the onset of flow. See page 183.

# ΤΟΡ TIP

APSD measurement is unaffected

### **APSD of Nasal Powders: Test System Component Parts**



The test set-up is shown with an NGI but an ACI is equally suitable for the assessment of nasal powders. The Fast Screening Andersen (FSA) impactor is a reduced stack plus filter version of the ACI. As little deposition is expected in the lower stages, the FSA may be used to assess the APSD characteristics of nasal powders.

See page 255 for further information about the FSA.



In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the APSD measurement of nasal powders:

### Vacuum Pump

Ideal for the higher, sonic flow rate testing requirements of nasal powders, the High Capacity HCP6 and Super Capacity SCP6 Vacuum Pumps represent the latest in high performance, low maintenance, vacuum pump technology. Our Vacuum Pump range is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs in accordance with pharmacopoeial requirements.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:

### **Critical Flow Controller (TPK)**



Simplify nasal powder test system set-up in accordance with pharmacopoeial recommendations with the Critical Flow Controller series. Positioned between the impactor and vacuum pump, the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i ensures critical (sonic) flow conditions during testing. It measures and records all parameters required for testing and for controlling flow conditions.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow rates to the accuracy specified by the pharmacopoeias.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

Required for:



### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)









### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Designed to keep the apparatus organised during testing and improve workflow efficiency, the ITW keeps the cascade impactor and flow meter in position throughout the testing process.

See page 196 for further information.

Recommended for:





### **Nosepiece Adapter**

Special Nosepiece Adapters are available to accommodate the nasal powder device and interface it with the test set-up.

See page 203 for further information.

### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- · Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

## Data Analysis Software: Inhalytix™



A flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of APSD data for all inhaled products.

User-configurable, the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors and impingers, including the NGI, ACI, MSLI and GTI.

See page 206 for further information about Inhalytix™.

### Semi-Automation Tools







### **NGI Cup Coater**

See page 284.

Recommended for:



### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the collection cup tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis. See page 287.

Recommended for:



### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from the Induction Ports and Preseparators. See page 290.

Recommended for:

### NGI Assistant

See page 294.

Recommended for:

### Impactor Cleaning System

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help ensure the NGI and ACI remain in optimum condition throughout their life. See page 298.

Recommended for:



handling errors



Increase testing capacity

Standardises the NGI Collection Cup coating application process and guarantees uniformity of the surface coating substance across cups.





A complete system for the drug recovery process from the NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Ports and Preseparators, boosting analytical throughput.





## **Related Applications**

We also offer a range of equipment for additional nasal powder testing application support:



For better *in vitro-in vivo* correlation (IVIVC) testing See page 214

## Training, Servicing & Support

We offer a comprehensive range of services from bespoke product design to installation, expert training and technical support, optimising all aspects of pharmaceutical testing from start to finish.









**Training** See page 313

ServicingSupportSee page 304See page 312

**Design** See page 312





# Ancillaries

This chapter describes the ancillaries required in addition to the Dosage Unit Sampling Apparatus (DUSA) and cascade impactor to make up a fully-operational test set-up for determining the Delivered Dose Uniformity (DDU) and Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution (APSD) of orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs).



#### **Breathing Simulators**

Used to apply a more clinically representative breathing profile (relative to a constant flow rate) during testing, our range of Breathing Simulators cover the variety of breathing patterns found in neonatal, infant, child and adult physiologies.

See page 156

### Flow Controllers

Our Breath Actuation Controller is an electrically-operated, timer controlled, two-way valve specifically designed for testing MDIs, BAIs, MDIs with add-on devices (spacers and valved holding chambers (VHCs), nebulisers, ADIs, nasal sprays and aerosols.

Designed to generate a standardised square-wave breath profile, our Critical Flow Controller is ideal for the routine testing of 'passive' devices such as DPIs, where the drug aerosolisation is dependent on the strength and duration of the patient's inspiration.

See page 172



### Flow Meters



Flow rate is a critical parameter in the *in vitro* testing of OINDPs. We offer two Flow Meters with the required range and accuracy to ensure accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing; one based on differential pressure, the other on thermal mass measurement. Both units will give similar readings provided they are calibrated and operated correctly.

See page 184

### Vacuum Pumps

Driving most inhaler testing systems is the vacuum pump. We offer a choice of three Vacuum Pumps dependent on the system set-up and the capacity required.

See page 188

#### NGI Cooler



Designed to maintain the integrity of the APSD data of aerolised droplets by eliminating evaporation induced by the thermal mass of the impactor, the NGI Cooler provides a temperature-controlled environment for testing.

See page 194

### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

Providing an 'extra pair of hands', the ITW holds key test equipment in place during testing. Available with attachments to support both DDU and APSD testing, the versatile ITW is the ideal benchtop companion for busy analysts.

See page 196



### **Glass Expansion Chambers**

See page 200

### **Mouthpiece & Nosepiece Adapters**

Our high quality silicone Mouthpiece and Nosepiece adapters are available for the most common devices on the market. A custom design service is also available for other devices.

See page 203





Ideal for maximising the aerolisation of nasal drug products in the assessment of fine particles by cascade impaction, Glass Expansion Chambers are available for a wide range of nasal drug product applications.





### Ancillaries

# **Breathing Simulators**

Our range of Breathing Simulators are designed to generate an inhalation and/ or exhalation profile that mimics that of a human subject for more clinically representative testing.

Replacing the fixed flow rate normally used for regulatory testing with a breathing profile has become routine in orally inhaled product (OIP) assessment, with more and more laboratories turning to the use of

breathing simulators to measure the effects of different breathing profiles, flow rates and breathing techniques during product development.

### Their use has two major applications:



TOP

TIP

### Pharmacopoeial

- To assess the DDU of:
- 1. Nebulisers as per Ph. Eur. 2.9.44 and USP chapter <1601>
- **2.** MDIs when used together with spacers and valved holding chambers, as per USP <1602>

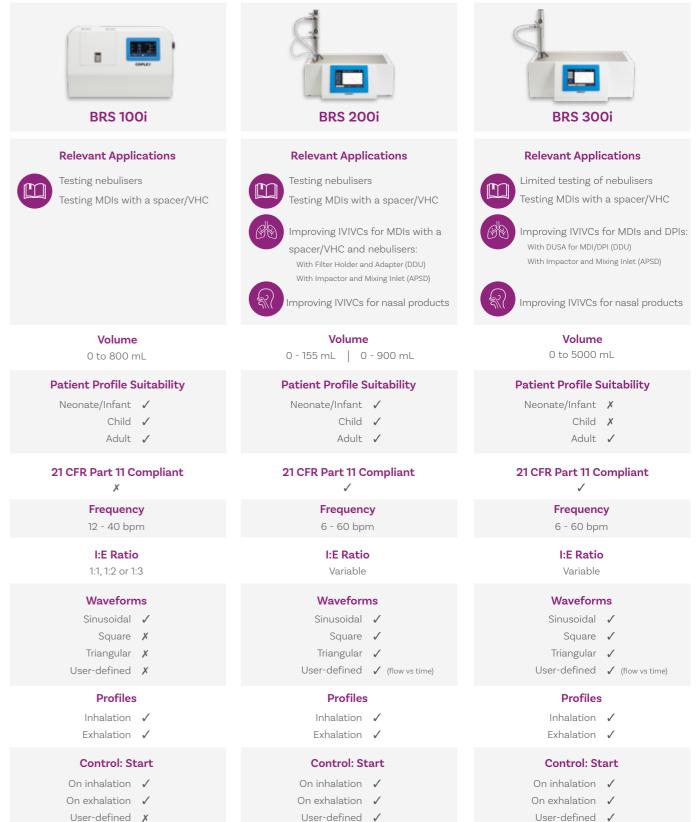


Improving in vitro-in vivo correlations (IVIVCs)

To apply more clinically representative conditions during *in vitro* testing so as to generate data that are more relevant to in vivo behaviour.

## Choose your Breathing Simulator

From the generation of simple sinusoidal patterns stated in USP and Ph.Eur. for testing of nebulisers and MDIs with a spacer/VHC to complex user-generated profiles for improving in-vitro in-vivo correlations (IVIVCs), our range of versatile Breathing Simulators can be used for a variety of testing applications.

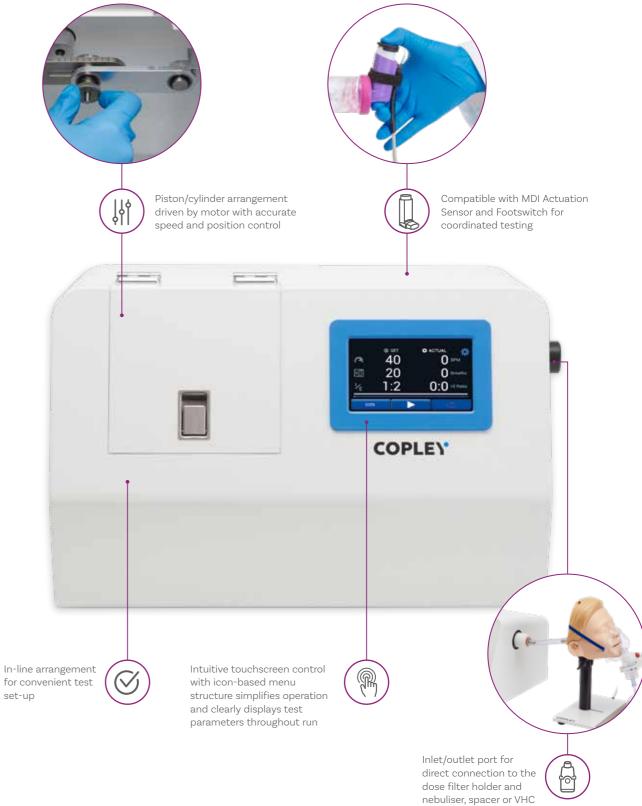


User-defined X

The use of breathing simulators is supported by the **Quality by Design (QbD)** strategy outlined in ICH Q8, which relies on



Key Features:



for convenient test set-up

## **Breathing Simulator BRS 100i**



 $(\mathbf{A})$ 

Ph. Eur. 2.9.44 compliant



Touchscreen user interface

Extensive data

output options



USP <1601> and

<1602> compliant



compliant

 $\bigotimes$ 

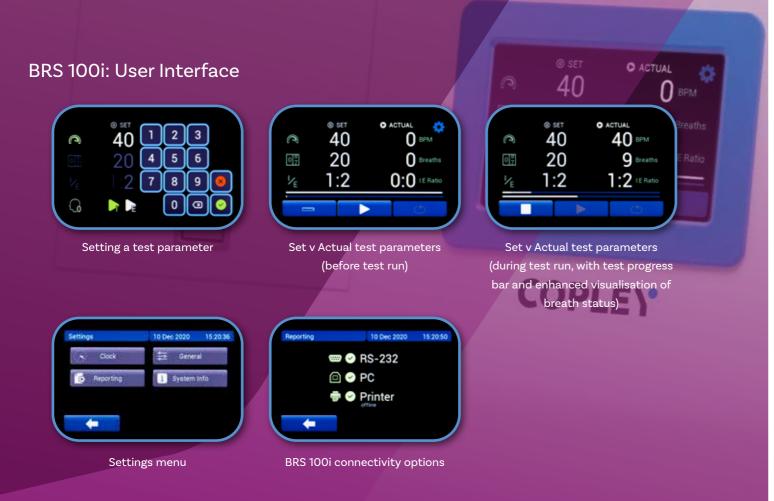
رم س

ISO 27427:2013

Selectable start position (inhalation or exhalation) for spacers/VHCs







### BRS 100i: Technical Specifications

| Volume         | 0 to 800 mL (manually adjust)  |
|----------------|--|
| Frequency      | 12 - 40 bpm  |
| I:E Ratio      | 1:1, 1:2 or 1:3  |
| Cycle Number   | 1 - 9,999 breaths  |
| Waveforms      | Sinusoidal   |
| Start          | Select start on inhalation or exhalation stroke  |
| User Interface | 5 inch, resistive colour touchscreen   |
| Dimensions     | 460 x 385 x 290 mm (w x d x h)   |
| Connectivity   | RS-232<br>RUN - IN - for MDI Actuation Sensor or Footswitch<br>USB A (for connection with a USB printer)<br>USB B (for connection with a PC) |

> TOP TIP

a standard vacuum pump with a cascade

### **BRS 100i Accessories**



**Angle Adapter** 

### Reporting

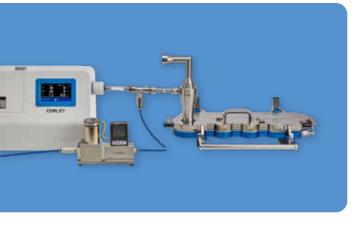
Extensive data output options are available as standard, including direct reporting to a printer or PC.

### **Reported parameters**

- Start with: Inhalation/Exhalation
- I:E Ratio
- Breath frequency (bpm)
- Number of breaths
- Set
- Actual







Used to angle the device to a position representative of *in vivo* usage.

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Calibration certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available
- Extended Warranty available

### Breathing Simulator BRS 100i

| Cat. No. | Description                          |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 9231     | Breathing Simulator Model BRS 100i   |
| 1014     | BRS 100i Extended Warranty - 1 year  |
| 1015     | BRS 100i Extended Warranty - 2 years |

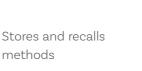
#### Accessories

| 8797 | MDI Actuation Sensor                                   |
|------|--|
| 8791 | Footswitch   |
| 9110 | Printer  |
| 9117 | IQ/OQ Documentation for BRS 100i/200i/300i             |
| 9105 | Qualification Kit for BRS 100i/200i/300i               |
| 9107 | Re-calibration of BRS 100i/200i/300i Qualification Kit |
| 9108 | BRS 100i Re-calibration Certificate                    |
| 9122 | Angle Adapter  |

## **Breathing Simulator BRS 200i**

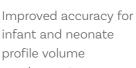






interface

## profile volume requirements





 $\bigotimes$ 

# Touchscreen user

ISO 27427:2013

compliant



Key Features:



arrangement driven by motor with accurate speed and position control

> n-m A 384

> > .

ļļ



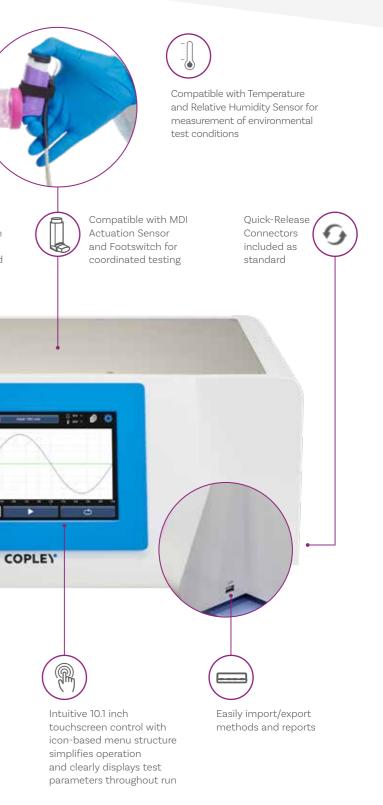
For inhalation-only profiles, the exhaust port diverts air directly out of the exhaust, instead of back through the device

 $\oslash$ 

### þ Inlet/outlet port for connection to the DUSA, Filter Holder and

TOP TIP

Mixing Inlet



### BRS 200i: User Management

The user management feature of the BRS 200i helps ensure data remains compliant with 21 CFR Part 11. Take control of your data and grant appropriate levels of access to users:

| Access Level | Permissions  |
|--------------|--|
| 1            | Run approved methods                                     |
| 2            | Run methods pending approval, and approved methods       |
| 3            | Configure methods, run approved and pending methods      |
| 4            | Approve methods  |
| 5            | Assign user roles, modify system administration settings |
| 6            | Unrestricted access to all functions                     |





With password-protected user logins, each test run is date and time stamped and attributable to that user, providing a clear audit trail.

User login screen

Assigning user access level

### BRS 200i: Method Management

The BRS 200i offers users a number of different ways to define their chosen breathing patterns:







### BRS 200i: User Interface



Main run test screen (ready to test)



Volume/piston selection

### BRS 200i: Technical Specifications

| Volume         | 2 cylinders, 2 volum  |
|----------------|---|
| Frequency      | 6 - 60 bpm  |
| I:E Ratio      | Variable  |
| Waveforms      | Sinusoidal, square, t   |
| Profiles       | Inhalation and/or ex  |
| Start          | Start on inhalation o   |
| User Interface | 10.1 inch, capacitive   |
| Connectivity   | RS-232<br>3 x USB A (for import<br>Ethernet - for comp<br>Temperature/Humid<br>RUN IN - for MDI Act<br>RUN OUT - to trigger |



exhalation

n or exhalation stroke

e colour touchscreen

ort/export of methods and connection with a USB keyboard or mouse) puter networking

- idity Sensor port
- ctuation Sensor or Footswitch
- er activation of other connected electronic devices

### **BRS 200i Accessories**



### **NGI Cooler Stand**

The NGI Cooler Stand supports interfacing of the NGI Cooler with the BRS 200i, whilst saving precious benchtop space.

See page 195 for further information.

### **Real-Time Breath Verification Chamber**

Enabling measurement and recording of the breathing profile generated through the inhaler during the actual test itself, using the Flow Certifier available in the Qualification Kit. For use with the USP Induction Port only.



### Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard, including direct reporting to a PC and export to a USB memory stick.

3 standard reports are available; Method Report, Run Report and Audit Report.

### 1) Method Report and 2) Run Report both report the following parameters:

Cycles

Cycle Duration (s)

Max. Flow (L/Min)

• Cylinder Size (mL)

Method Report only

Date) - Run Report only

Max. Acceleration (L/Min/Min)

Method creation information

(e.g. Status, Last Modified By) -

• Last Run by (e.g. User, Last Run

• Test Duration (s)

- Waveform
- Volume (mL)
- Frequency (bpm)
- I:E Ratio
- Start Delay (s)
- Inhalation Duration (s)
- Inhalation Delay (s)
- Exhalation Duration (s)
- Exhalation Delay (s)
- Start with: Inhalation/ Exhalation

### 3) Audit report

All data changes reported with a date and time stamp attributable per user.



### **Oualification & Maintenance**

- Calibration certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available
- Extended Warranty available

### Breathing Simulator: BRS 200i

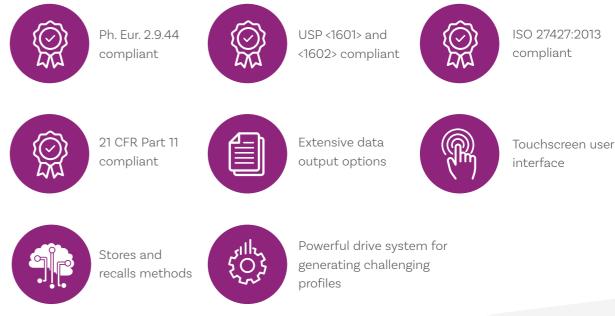
#### Cat. No. Description

- 9176 Breathing Simulator Model BRS 200i
- 1016 BRS 200i/300i Extended Warranty - 1 year
- 1017 BRS 200i/300i Extended Warranty - 2 years

### Accessories

- 8976 Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor
- 8797 MDI Actuation Sensor
- 8791 Footswitch
- 9117 IQ/OQ Documentation for BRS 100i/200i/300i
- 9115 Qualification Kit for BRS 100i/200i/300i
- 9107 Re-calibration of BRS 100i/200i/300i Qualification Kit
- Real-Time Breath Profile Verification Chamber 9109

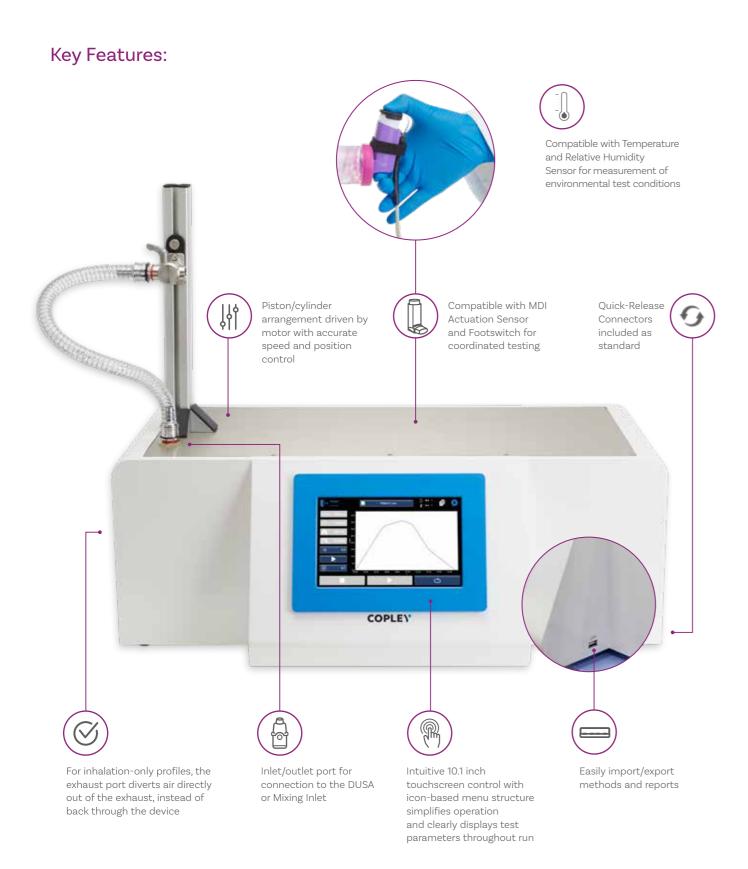
## **Breathing Simulator BRS 300i**



COPLEY'







### BRS 300i: User Management

The user management feature of the BRS 300i helps ensure data remains compliant with 21 CFR Part 11. Take control of your data and grant appropriate levels of access to users:

| Access Level | Permissions               |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| 1            | Run approved methods      |
| 2            | Run methods pending ap    |
| 3            | Configure methods, run a  |
| 4            | Approve methods           |
| 5            | Assign user roles, modify |
| 6            | Unrestricted access to a  |





### BRS 300i: Method Management

The BRS 300i offers users a number of different ways to define their chosen breathing patterns:



TOP TIP

approval, and approved methods

approved and pending methods

fy system administration settings

all functions

With password-protected user logins, each test run is date and time stamped and attributable to that user, providing a clear audit trail.

Assigning user access level







### BRS 300i: User Interface



Main run test screen (ready to test)



| Лa | in | run   | test | screen |  |
|----|----|-------|------|--------|--|
| (1 | -  | et in | nro  | grees  |  |



### BRS 300i: Technical Specifications

| Volume         | 0 - 5000mL (500 - 5000 mL certified)   |
|----------------|--|
| Frequency      | 6 - 60 bpm   |
| I:E Ratio      | Variable   |
| Waveforms      | Sinusoidal, square, triangular, user-defined (flow vs time)  |
| Profiles       | Inhalation and/or exhalation   |
| Start          | Start on inhalation or exhalation stroke   |
| User Interface | 10.1 inch, capacitive colour touchscreen   |
| Connectivity   | RS-232<br>3 x USB A (for import/export of methods and connection with a USB keyboard or mouse)<br>Ethernet - for computer networking<br>Temperature/Humidity Sensor port<br>RUN IN - for MDI Actuation Sensor or Footswitch<br>RUN OUT - to trigger activation of other connected electronic devices |

### **BRS 300i Accessories**

### **Real-Time Breath Verification Chamber**

Providing measurement and recording of the breathing profile generated through the inhaler during the actual test itself, using the Flow Certifier available in the Qualification Kit. For use with the USP Induction Port only.

### Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard, including direct reporting to a PC and export to a USB memory stick.

3 standard reports are available; Method Report, Run Report and Audit Report.

1) Method Report and 2) Run Report both report the following parameters:

- Waveform
- Volume (mL)
- Frequency (bpm)
- I:E Ratio
- Start Delay (s)
- Inhalation Duration (s)
- Inhalation Delay (s)
- Exhalation Duration (s)Exhalation Delay (s)
- Start with: Inhalation/ Exhalation

### 3) Audit report

All data changes reported with a date and time stamp attributable per user.

• Cycle Duration (s)

Cycles

- Test Duration (s)
- Max. Flow (L/Min)
- Max. Acceleration (L/Min/Min)
- Cylinder Size (mL)
- Method creation information (e.g. Status, Last Modified By) -Method Report only
- Last Run by (e.g. User, Last Run Date) - Run Report only

#### 170





### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Calibration certificate provided as standard
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages
   and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available
- Extended Warranty available

### Breathing Simulator BRS 300i

| Description                               |
|---|
| Breathing Simulator Model BRS 300i        |
| BRS 200i/300i Extended Warranty - 1 year  |
| BRS 200i/300i Extended Warranty - 2 years |
| E   |

### Accessories

| 8976 | Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor               |
|------|--|
| 8797 | MDI Actuation Sensor                                   |
| 8791 | Footswitch   |
| 9109 | Real-Time Breath Profile Verification Chamber          |
| 9117 | IQ/OQ Documentation for BRS 100i/200i/300i             |
| 9105 | Qualification Kit for BRS 100i/200i/300i               |
| 9107 | Re-calibration of BRS 100i/200i/300i Qualification Kit |
| 9109 | Real-Time Breath Profile Verification Chamber          |

## Ancillaries Flow Controllers

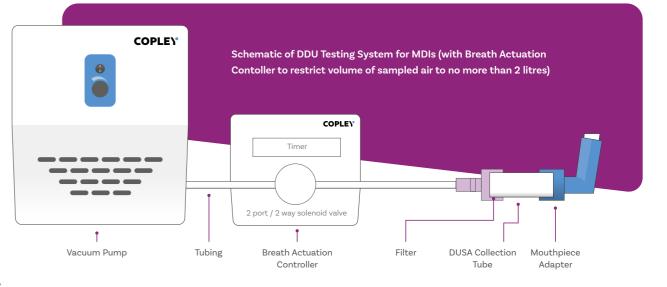
Flow rate and volume of air control are crucial when it comes to the DDU testing and APSD measurement of OINDPs. The use of an appropriate flow controller is vital to comply with the regulatory requirements and streamline the testing, and when creating specific methods which are easy to follow and transfer as required.

The Ph. Eur. and USP require that test flow rate is controlled to within +/-5% of the specified value. This requirement can be met by selecting an appropriate flow control ancillary.

### MDIs, MDIs with a Spacer/VHC, BAIs, Nebulisers, ADIs, Nasal Sprays & Nasal Aerosols

Regulatory requirements for these OINDPs call for the control of:

- air flow rate to a defined constant flow rate or to apply defined breathing profiles. See 156.
- total air volume
- delay/synchronisation to begin sampling at a defined time.



### DPIs

In the case of DPIs, flow control is particularly important. Since most DPIs are classified as "passive" devices (i.e. they rely solely on the patient's inspiration to operate), variations in flow rate can significantly affect device performance. It is therefore a regulatory requirement that critical flow conditions are applied during testing.

### Flow Rate (Q)

### **Inspiration Volume**

### 1. Flow Rate (Q)

The *in vivo* strength and duration of the user's inspiration is broadly replicated by the flow rate used and the duration of testing.

To establish the correct flow rate the flow rate required must first be established to produce a pressure drop comparable with that found at the mouth of the user in vivo when using the particular inhaler being studied.

Both the Ph.Eur. and USP suggest a pressure drop over the inhaler of 4 kPa as broadly representative of the pressure drop generated during inhalation by patients using DPIs.

The pressure drop created by drawing air through an inhaler can be determined by measuring the absolute pressure downstream of the inhaler mouthpiece and comparing this directly with atmospheric pressure.

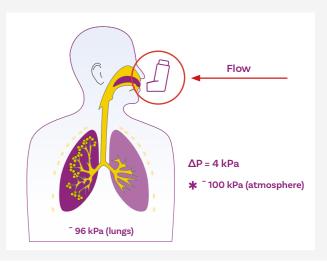
It is this Flow Rate Q, that the pharmacopoeias state should be used for DDU testing and APSD measurement. The only exception to this criterion is that if the flow required to produce a 4 kPa pressure drop is >100 L/min, as for example in the case of particularly low resistance inhalers, then 100 L/min should be used.

The testing of DPIs is further complicated by the fact that devices vary in terms of their resistance to flow i.e. some require more effort to inhale through than others.

Setting the flow rate for the testing of DPIs is more complex than for other types of OINDP. There are three variables which need to be established to determine the breath profile for DPI testing:

### **Critical Flow Control**

Using a flow control valve, it is then a simple matter to adjust the flow rate from the vacuum pump to produce the required pressure drop of 4 kPa and then, by replacing the inhaler with a suitable flow meter, to measure the flow rate, Q, required to produce this pressure drop.



#### 2. Inspiration Volume ~~>

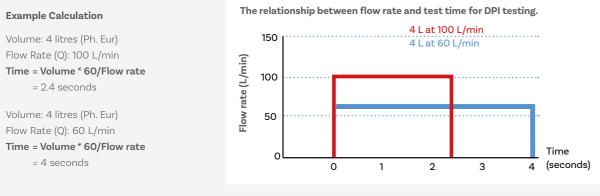
Once the flow rate (Q) has been established, it is now necessary to control the volume of air drawn through the inhaler during testing to the 2 or 4 litres per simulated inhalation required by the pharmacopoeias/regulators.

This is to simulate the *in vivo* inspiration volume of the patient and is achieved by introducing a timer-controlled, fast-acting solenoid valve between the test device and the vacuum pump.

TOP TIP

TOP TIP

4 litres is considered to be the normal forced inhalation capacity of an average sized male weighing approx.70kg. In such as geriatrics and paediatrics, as well as those already suffering from pulmonary problems, including typical use and



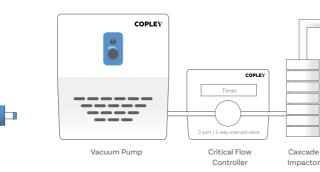
#### **3. Critical Flow Control** •••>

Once the parameters to control the strength and duration of the simulated breathing cycle have been established, there is one final issue to be considered - flow rate stability.

Ensuring stable flow throughout the test is critical to the testing of DPIs, since, as passive devices, they can be sensitive to small changes in flow rate.

An easy way to validate flow rate stability is to ensure that critical (sonic) flow occurs in the flow control valve. This can be confirmed by simply measuring the absolute pressure at a point on either side of the valve.

Providing that the pressure downstream of the valve is less than half of the upstream pressure i.e. that the ratio  $P3/P2 \le 0.5$  then critical (sonic) flow is assured and the flow rate can be assumed to be stable.

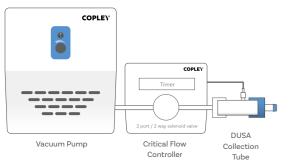


Conforming to the Ph. Eur. and USP specifications for a system that controls the key variables impacting the test conditions for DPIs (as described in the previous

## Choose your Flow Controller



#### Schematic of APSD Measurement System for DPIs





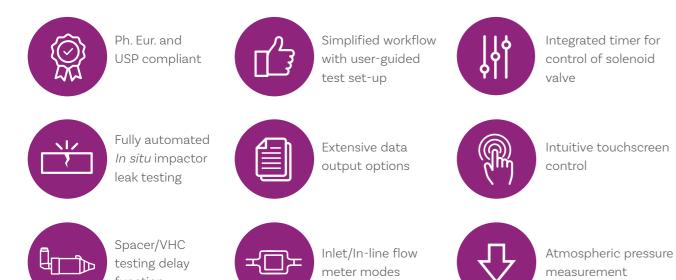
section), our Flow Controllers have become the industry-standard for both DDU and APSD applications.

| 100i/-R | TPK 100i/-R |
|---------|-------------|
| Y       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Ν       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Y       | Y           |
| Ν       | Y           |



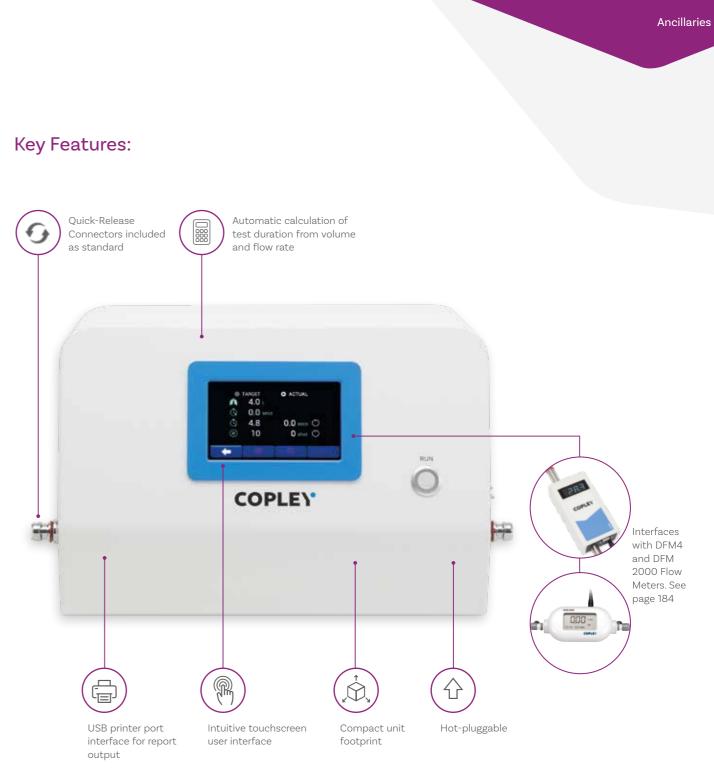
## **Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i**

function



meter modes

measurement





BAC 100i-R and BAC 100i

>

TOP TIP

### BAC 100i v BAC 100i-R



### **BAC 100i: Technical Specifications**

| User Interface  | Resistive touchscreen              |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Flow Setting  | Manual                             |
| Temperature/Relative Humidity<br>Measurement Capabilities | Yes (see page 179)                 |
| Auto-Trigger  | MDI Actuation Sensor<br>Footswitch |
| Critical Flow Control                                     | No                                 |
| Solenoid Valve Opening/Closing Time                       | 25/25 ms                           |
| Timer Range   | 0-600.0s resolution 0.1s           |
| Dimensions  | 415 x 315 x 250 mm (w x d x h)     |

### **BAC 100i Accessories**

### **MDI Actuation Sensor**

Enabling precise synchronisation of the MDI actuation with the onset of flow, the MDI Actuation Sensor simply clips on to most commercially available MDI canisters and connects directly to the BAC 100i.

Alternatively, a Footswitch can be used to synchronise the actuation of MDIs, nebulisers, ADIs and nasal aerosols with the onset of flow.

The MDI Actuation Sensor can also be used for the testing of MDIs with a spacer/ VHC in accordance with the specifications laid down in USP Chapter <1602>.



### **Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor**

The Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor is designed to provide analysts with accurate data about environmental conditions.

### Printer

Connect a compatible printer via the USB connection in the BAC 100i unit for instant test run reports.

### Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard, including direct reporting to a printer or PC.

### Available reports:

- Run test
- Test setup
- Leak test
- Calibration



### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard.
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available.
- Extended warranty available







### Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i

| Description   |
|---|
| Breath Actuation Controller Model BAC 100i          |
| Breath Actuation Controller Model BAC 100i-R (Inlet |
| Outlet Reversed)                                    |
| BAC 100i/R Extended Warranty - 1 year               |
| BAC 100i/R Extended Warranty - 2 years              |
|   |

### Accessories

| 8976 | Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor     |
|------|--|
| 8797 | MDI Actuation Sensor                         |
| 8791 | Footswitch                                   |
| 8766 | Printer                                      |
| 8983 | BAC 100i Re-calibration Certificate          |
| 8752 | Flow Time Verification Kit                   |
| 8753 | Re-calibration of Flow Time Verification Kit |
|      |  |





TPK 100i-R and TPK 100i

In-line flow

measurement

accommodated

エロア

(M)

Intuitive touchscreen

control



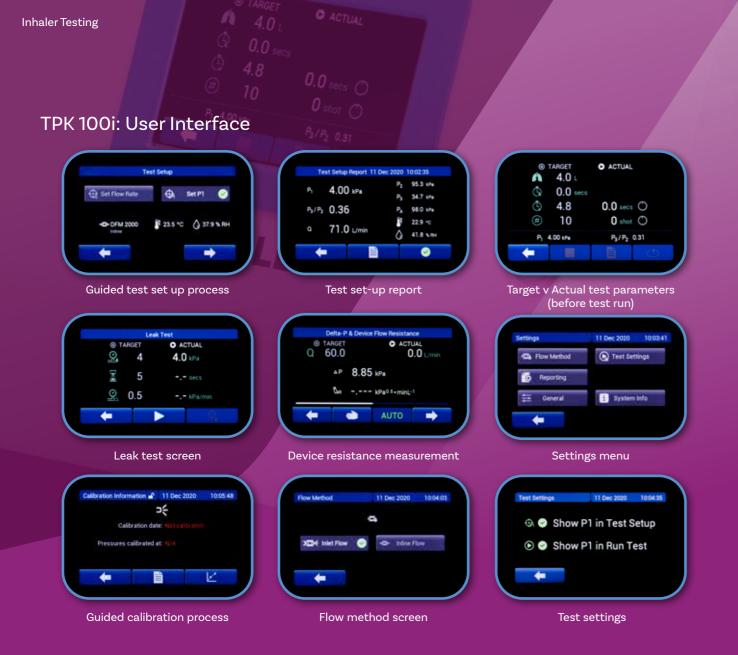
Compact unit footprint

TOP TIP

Hot-pluggable

## 2000 Flow Meters. See

#### TPK 100i v TPK 100i-R



### **TPK 100i: Technical Specifications**

| User Interface  | Resistive touchscreen             |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Flow Setting  | Manual and Automated              |
| Temperature/Relative Humidity<br>Measurement Capabilities | Yes (see page 183)                |
| Auto-Trigger  | Footswitch   MDI Actuation Sensor |
| Critical Flow Control                                     | Yes                               |
| Solenoid Valve Opening/Closing Time                       | 25 ms / 25 ms                     |
| Timer Range   | 0-600.0s resolution 0.1s          |
| Dimensions  | 415 x 315 x 250 mm (w x d x h)    |

### **TPK 100i Accessories**

### **Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor**

The Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor is designed to provide analysts with accurate data about environmental conditions.



### Footswitch

Enabling precise synchronisation of device actuation with the onset of flow, the Footswitch connects directly to the TPK 100i.

Alternatively, an MDI Actuation Sensor can be used for synchronisation of MDI actuation and the onset of flow.

### Printer

Connect a compatible printer via the USB connection in the BAC 100i unit for instant test run reports.

### Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard, including direct reporting to a printer or PC.

### Available reports:

- Run test
- Test setup
- Leak test
- Flow resistance
- Calibration



### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard.
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available.
- Extended warranty available





### Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i

| Cat. No. | Description                               |
|----------|---|
| 8970     | Critical Flow Controller Model TPK 100i   |
| 8970-R   | Critical Flow Controller Model TPK 100i-R |
|          | (Inlet/Outlet Reversed)                   |
| 1018     | TPK 100i/R Extended Warranty - 1 year     |
| 1019     | TPK 100i/R Extended Warranty - 2 years    |

#### Accessories

| 8976 | Temperature and Relative Humidity Sensor     |
|------|--|
| 8791 | Footswitch                                   |
| 8797 | MDI Actuation Sensor                         |
| 8766 | Printer                                      |
| 8973 | TPK 100i Re-calibration Certificate          |
| 8752 | Flow Time Verification Kit                   |
| 8753 | Re-calibration of Flow Time Verification Kit |
|      |  |



## **Determining Test Flow Rate**

Although patient inspiration subjects inhalers to varying flow rates, DDU testing and APSD measurement require a constant volumetric air flow. Within this constraint, flow rates are specified, as far as possible, to reflect the conditions of use. Because of the link between air flow rate and cascade impactor performance, flow meters for OINDP testing must:

## Ancillaries Flow Meters

Air flow control is critical in the DDU and APSD testing of OINDPs. For many inhaled products, air flow triggers or drives aerosolisation of the formulation and it can therefore have a significant effect on both delivered dose and APSD. Equally importantly, air flow impacts the performance of the test apparatus, notably cascade impactors which are designed to function at a constant air flow rate.

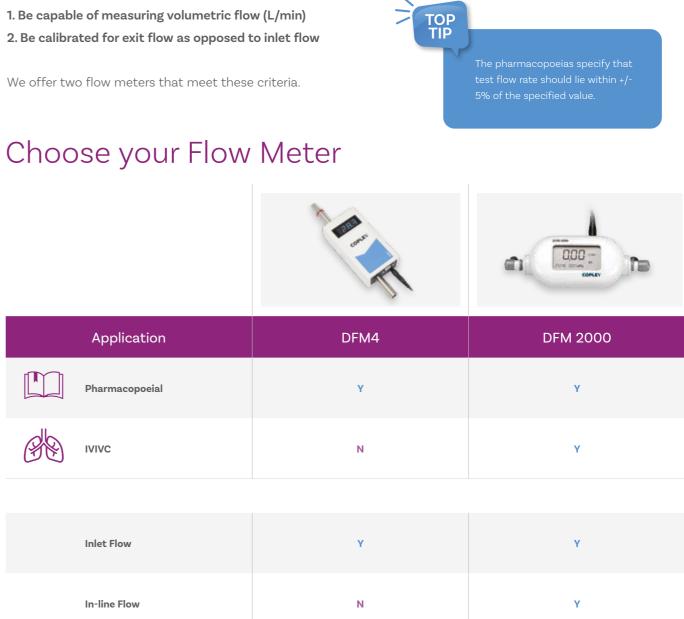
In addition, for some devices, especially DPIs, the air flow through the device provides the motive force for dose delivery; indeed, some breath-actuated/operated devices trigger only when the flow rate through them exceeds a certain value.

### **DDU** Testing

A constant, repeatable flow rate is required throughout testing to ensure conformance with the regulatory requirements and pharmacopoeial specifications.

### **APSD Measurement**

Air flow rate has a direct influence on the aerodynamic performance of cascade impactors. The jet-to-plate distances on most commonly used impactors are fixed. Therefore, as long as the nozzle diameters remain within defined tolerances and there are no leaks in the system, the cutoff diameter of any given stage is directly related to the volumetric flow rate of air passing through it. A change in flow rate results in a change in the aerodynamic particle size characteristics of the stage or stages concerned altering the measured APSD.





### **Technical Specifications**

| Operation Principle         | Differential Pressure (Venturi)   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Flow Rate Range             | 10 - 105 L/min  |
| Resolution                  | 0.1 L/min   |
| Accuracy                    | +/- 2% of reading or 0.7 L/min (whichever greater)  |
| Flow Resistance             | Low flow resistance (1.0 kPa @ 100 L/min)   |
| Volumetric Flow Calculation | Direct measurement of volumetric flow   |
| Inlet Filter                | No inlet filter required  |
| Connectivity                | Interface to external devices, such as<br>- Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100i<br>- Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i |
| Reporting                   | Flow rate and calibrate date via RS-232   |
| Calibrations                | Calibration kit available for user calibrations   |

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

 Calibration certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard

### Flow Meter DFM4

| Cat. No. | Description           |
|----------|-----------------------|
| 8004     | Flow Meter Model DFM4 |

### Accessories

- Universal Flow Meter Adapter 5238
- Re-calibration Certificate for DFM4 8061 8005 Calibration Kit for DFM4
- Re-calibration of DFM4 Calibration Kit 8006

## Flow Meter DFM 2000



### **Technical Specifications**

| Operation PrincipleHot Wire Mass FlowFlow Rate Range0 - 200 L/minResolution0.1 L/min between 90 and 200 L/minAccuracy+/- 2% of readingVolumetric Flow CalculationAccurate calculation from in-built<br>T & P sensorsInlet FilterInlet filter required in un-filtered<br>laboratory environmentConnectivityInterface to external devices, such as<br>- Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100<br>- Critical Flow Controller TPK 100iReportingFlow rate & calibrate date via RS-232CalibrationsFactory calibrations only |                             |                                       |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Resolution0.1 L/min between 90 and 200 L/minAccuracy+/- 2% of readingVolumetric Flow CalculationAccurate calculation from in-built<br>T & P sensorsInlet FilterInlet filter required in un-filtered<br>laboratory environmentConnectivityInterface to external devices, such as<br>- Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100<br>- Critical Flow Controller TPK 100iReportingFlow rate & calibrate date via RS-232   | Operation Principle         | Hot Wire Mass Flow                    |
| Accuracy       +/- 2% of reading         Volumetric Flow Calculation       Accurate calculation from in-built T & P sensors         Inlet Filter       Inlet filter required in un-filtered laboratory environment         Connectivity       Interface to external devices, such as - Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100 - Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i         Reporting       Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232  | Flow Rate Range             | 0 - 200 L/min                         |
| Volumetric Flow Calculation       Accurate calculation from in-built T & P sensors         Inlet Filter       Inlet filter required in un-filtered laboratory environment         Connectivity       Interface to external devices, such as - Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100 - Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i         Reporting       Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232   | Resolution                  | 0.1 L/min between 90 and 200 L/min    |
| Volumetric Flow Calculation       T & P sensors         Inlet Filter       Inlet filter required in un-filtered laboratory environment         Connectivity       Interface to external devices, such as - Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100 - Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i         Reporting       Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232  | Accuracy                    | +/- 2% of reading                     |
| Inlet Filter       Iaboratory environment         Connectivity       Interface to external devices, such as<br>- Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100<br>- Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i         Reporting       Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232   | Volumetric Flow Calculation |                                       |
| Connectivity       - Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100         - Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i         Reporting         Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232  | Inlet Filter                |                                       |
|   | Connectivity                | - Breath Actuation Controller BAC 100 |
| Calibrations Factory calibrations only  | Reporting                   | Flow rate & calibrate date via RS-232 |
|   | Calibrations                | Factory calibrations only             |



 Calibration certificate of compliance to Ph. Eur./USP provided as standard

### Flow Meter DFM 2000

| Cat. No. | Description               |
|----------|---------------------------|
| 8764     | Flow Meter Model DFM 2000 |

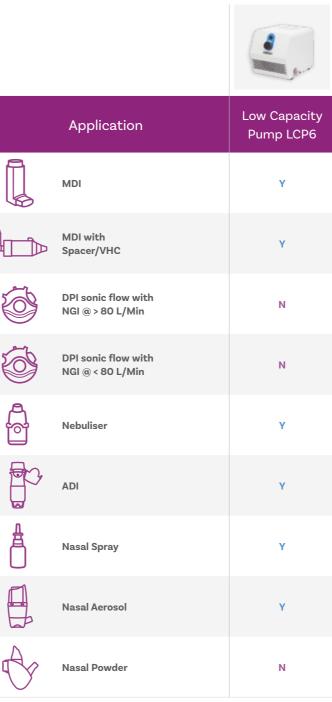
### Accessories

| 5238 | Universal Flow Meter Adapter            |
|------|---|
| 8765 | Re-calibration Certificate for DFM 2000 |

Oi



## Choose your Vacuum Pump



### Ancillaries

# Vacuum Pumps

We offer vacuum pumps specifically designed for use in the testing of MDIs, DPIs, nebulisers and nasal products in accordance with the specifications laid down in the Ph. Eur. and USP.



|                            |          | <b>!</b>                    |
|----------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| High Capacity<br>Pump HCP6 | 2 x HCP6 | Super Capacity<br>Pump SCP6 |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| N                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |
| Y                          | Y        | Y                           |

### LCP6 Low Capacity Pump **Key Features**: 103-07-Low 漱 maintenance Advanced cooling Advanced sound (b)insulation 0 Quick-Release COPLEY Connector Γx Γ included as standard

Anti-vibration

feet

Small benchtop

footprint

Oil-free Self-sealing compound carbon vanes continually adjust so that the pump effectively performs with "as new" efficiency throughout its service life.

### **Technical Specifications**

Left and right vacuum

inlets - choose where

to place pump in

system

| Туре                              | Rotary Vane        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Lubrication Type                  | Dry                |
| Max. Flow in L/min (unrestricted) | 133                |
| Max. Sonic Flow through NGI       | N/A                |
| Max. Vacuum Level                 | <15 kPa            |
| Applications: Nasal               | Yes                |
| Nebulisers                        | Yes                |
| MDIs                              | Yes                |
| DPIs                              | No                 |
| Routine Maintenance               | None               |
| Dimensions (w x d x h)            | 270 x 335 x 280 mm |
| Weight (kg)                       | 18.4 kg            |

 $\approx$ 

Flow rate

with dial

easily adjusted

### **Oualification & Maintenance**

- Included in IQ/OQ Documentation for Inhaler Testing Systems - see page 309
- Extended Warranty available

### LCP6 Low Capacity Pump

### Cat. No. Description

- Low Capacity Pump Model LCP6 7923 LCP6 Pump Extended Warranty - 1 year 1022
- 1023 LCP6 Pump Extended Warranty - 2 years

### Accessories

7904 Overhaul Kit for LCP6

## HCP6 High Capacity Pump



### **Technical Specifications**

|                                   | 1 x HCP6           | 2 x HCP        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Туре                              | Rotary Vane        | Rotary Va      |
| Lubrication Type                  | Dry                | Dry            |
| Max. Flow in L/min (unrestricted) | 416                | 833            |
| Max. Sonic Flow through NGI       | 80                 | 100            |
| Max. Vacuum Level                 | <15 kPa            | <15 kPa        |
| Applications: Nasal               | Yes                | Yes            |
| Nebulisers                        | Yes                | Yes            |
| MDIs                              | Yes                | Yes            |
| DPIs                              | Yes                | No             |
| Routine Maintenance               | None               | None           |
| Dimensions (w x d x h)            | 322 x 580 x 390 mm | 750 x 580 x 39 |
| Weight (kg)                       | 45                 | 90             |
|                                   |                    |                |





Low maintenance



Advanced sound insulation



Oil-free



Self-sealing compound carbon vanes continually adjust so that the pump effectively performs with "as new" efficiency throughout its service life.

Left and right vacuum inlets - choose where to place pump in system





### Boost performance

maximum unregulated flow rate of up to 833 L/



Inhaler Testing Systems - see page 309

High Capacity Pump Model HCP6

Overhaul Kit for HCP6

HCP6 Pump Extended Warranty - 1 year

HCP6 Pump Extended Warranty - 2 years

Included in IQ/OQ Documentation for

• Extended Warranty available

HCP6 High Capacity Pump

Description

Cat. No.

Accessories

7921

1024

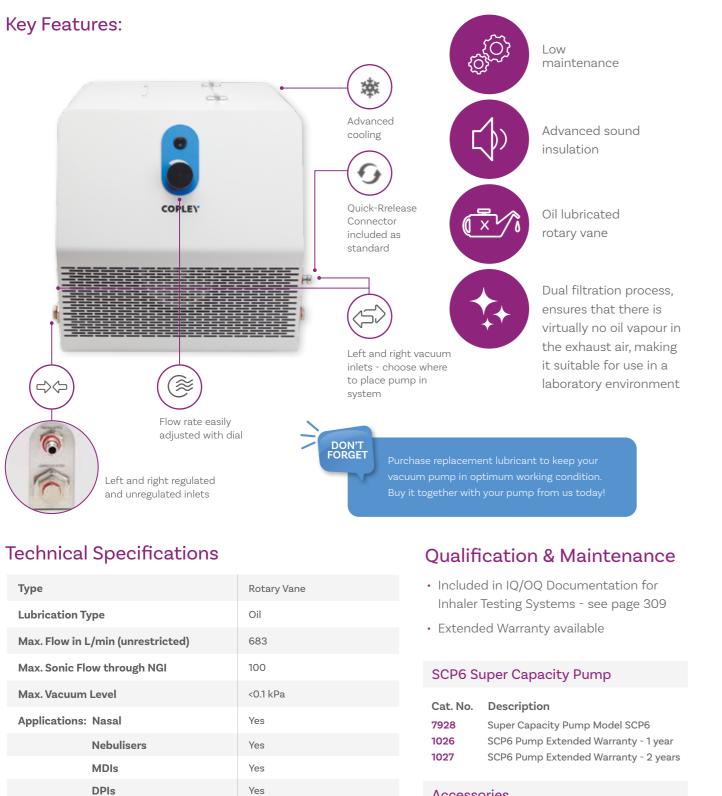
1025

7905

- 6
- ane

- 890 mm

## SCP6 Super Capacity Pump



Oil/Filter Change

71

423 x 653 x 455 mm

### Accessories

7913

Maintenance Kit for SCP6 7909 Replacement Lubricant (5 Litres) and Funnel for SCP5

**Routine Maintenance** 

Dimensions (w x d x h)

Weight (kg)

COPLEI

## Ancillaries NGI Cooler

Exacerbated evaporation caused by the thermal mass of the NGI may be an issue for devices such as nebulisers that deliver the drug as an aerolised solution. Loss of solvent reduces droplet size, producing artificially low particle size measurements and compromises the integrity of APSD data.

The NGI Cooler is designed to support testing in a temperature-controlled environment, cooling the impactor to 5°C to overcome the issue of droplet size change due to evaporation.







Precise temperature control

Ph. Eur. and

### **Key Features:** Twin side access ports for the nebuliser (and mixing inlet if used) 10.20 Comfortably accommodates NGI in open or closed position $\bigcirc$ Benchtop unit

### **NGI Cooler Accessories**

### NGI Cooler Stand

Saving precious benchtop space, the NGI Cooler Stand raises the NGI Cooler to eye level making operation convenient for the user, creating an area underneath to place any additional ancillaries and components.



### NGI Cooler: Technical Specifications

| Pharmacopoeial Compliance | Ph. Eur. 2.9.44<br>USP <1601><br>EPAG recommended |
|---------------------------|---|
| Temperature Range         | 0 °C and ambient (typically 5 °C to 1             |
| Temperature Accuracy      | ± 1.5 °C  |
| Dimensions (w x d x h)    | 1000 x 500 x 575 mm                               |

Built-in light for high visibility



Easy access via large front and rear doors

COPLEY



Double-glazed panels ensure high energy efficiency



Additional space for cooling of other components, such as collection cups meaning multiple test can occur in quick succession

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Extended Warranty available

### NGI Cooler

| Cat. No. | Description                            |
|----------|--|
| 5009     | NGI Cooler                             |
| 1046     | NGI Cooler Extended Warranty - 1 year  |
| 1047     | NGI Cooler Extended Warranty - 2 years |

### Accessories

| 9114 | NGI Cooler Stand for BRS 200i          |
|------|--|
| 5011 | NGI Cooler Qualification Documentation |
| 5012 | NGI Cooler Qualification Tools         |
| 5013 | Re-calibration of NGI Cooler           |
|      | Qualification Tools                    |

10 °C)

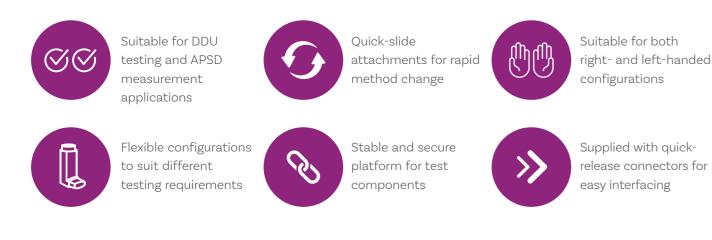


### Ancillaries

# Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

The hub of an inhaler testing system, the ITW is a modular workstation designed to aid handling and manipulation of the various pieces of test apparatus and accessories, improving workflow.

The ITW offers analysts the flexibility to pick and choose the attachments necessary for their test set-up needs. Simply connect the required attachments and start testing with greater ease.



### ITW: DDU Testing

The ITW keeps the DUSA collection tube, vacuum connection, flow meter and waste shot collector (WSC2) in place during the testing process.





Rotatable DUSA holder enables easy manipulation of the sampling apparatus



connectors







Holder for DUSA Filter Holder

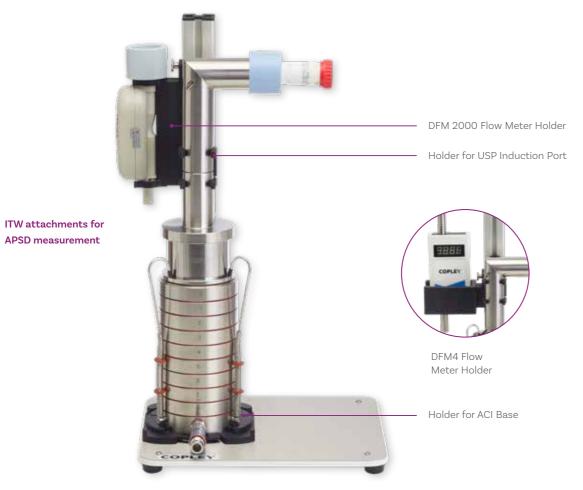
DFM4 Flow Meter in Holder



Tubing attachments ensure the workstation remains organised

### **ITW: APSD Measurement**

The ITW provides a stable support for the impactor during testing, together with the flow meter.



### Also compatible with:

Fast Screening Andersen (FSA)



### Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)

### Cat. No. Description

8120

8125

- Inhaler Testing Workstation Baseplate and Upright
- Inhaler Testing Workstation for WSC2 with Switching Valve
- 8136 ITW Holder for ACI Base
- 8135 ITW Holder for DFM 2000
- 8134 ITW Holder for DFM4
- 8132 ITW Holder for DPI DUSA
- 8131 ITW Holder for MDI DUSA
- 8133 ITW Holder for MDI/DPI Filter Support Cap
- 8137 ITW Holder for USP Induction Port
- 8130 ITW QR Tube Holder

### Spare/Additional Tubing



A variety of tubing is available to provide connections between the various components making up the inhaler testing system. The 3 mm tubing is designed to provide the connection between the DUSA for DPIs and Critical Flow Controller.

### Tubing

| Cat. No. | Description                                       |
|----------|---|
| 5015     | 10 mm i.d. PVC Tubing (per metre)                 |
| 5016     | 16 mm i.d. Wire Reinforced PVC Tubing (per metre) |
| 5017     | 3 mm i.d. PVC Tubing (per metre)                  |



Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI)

### **Quick-Release Connectors**



Quick-Release Connectors are provided as standard with various pieces of equipment. Additional connectors can be purchased if required in two sizes, 13 mm and 16 mm designed for use with 10 mm i.d. and 16 mm i.d. tubing respectively.

### **Quick-Release Connectors**

#### Cat. No. Description

|      | •  |
|------|--|
| 5026 | 13mm Quick-Release Connector - 3/8" threaded QR Male |
| 5027 | 13mm Quick-Release Connector - 1/2" threaded QR Male |
| 5028 | 16mm Quick-Release Connector - 3/8" threaded QR Male |
| 5029 | 16mm Quick-Release Connector - 1/2" threaded QR Male |





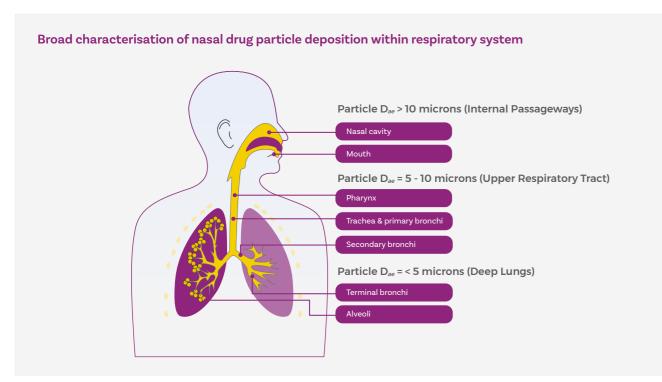
### Ancillaries

# **Glass Expansion Chambers**

The majority of nasal products are designed to generate droplets/particles with a mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) of greater than 10 to 20 microns. This is to increase nasal deposition and minimise deposition in the lungs.

However, most sprays deliver a proportion (typically <5%) of fine droplets in the <10 micron range. It is important to quantify this Fine Particle Dose (FPD) since it can penetrate beyond the nasal tract and into the lower respiratory tract or lungs, which may be undesirable.

Cascade impactors are designed to capture particles in the range 0 to 10 microns and are widely used for this application.



The use of a cascade impactor in conjunction with a high volume expansion chamber is used to measure the amount of drug in small particles or droplets in respect of nasal sprays and aerosols.

In accordance with the draft guidance, we offer a range of glass expansion chambers to meet these requirements.

### **Key Features:**

**→**|+

ACI and NGI adapters available for airtight connection between outlet port of expansion chamber and impactor

We offers three sizes:



### to maximise drug deposition below the top stage of the impactor (i.e. for nasal aerosols)

2 L chamber: to maximise aerosolisation and impactor deposition (i.e. for nasal sprays)

3 chamber sizes available

Special nosepiece adapters are available for the entry port to accommodate the different types of nasal devices

> Representative testing: entry port at 30° to outlet port for insertion of nasal device

> > microns of an ACI at 28.3

ACI with Glass Expansion Chamber

TOP TIP



5 L chamber:

for powerful nasal sprays where increased space is required to generate full plume

### **Glass Expansion Chamber Accessories**

### Benchtop Holder for Glass Expansion Chamber

For keeping benchtops tidy and glass expansion chambers safe.





### Expansion Chamber to Flow Meter Adapter

For ensuring a proper interface between the Glass Expansion Chamber and flow meter when setting flow rate.

### **Glass Expansion Chambers**

| Cat. No. | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 8950     | 1000 mL Glass Expansion Chamber                       |
| 8951     | 2000 mL Glass Expansion Chamber                       |
| 8952     | 5000 mL Glass Expansion Chamber                       |
| 8953     | Volume Verification Certificate for Expansion Chamber |
| 8954     | Adapter & Clamp for ACI/FSA*                          |
| 5217     | Adapter & Clamp for NGI/FSI*                          |
| 8961     | Set of 10 O-Rings for Expansion Chamber Adapter       |
| 5212     | 'Quick Clamp' for ACI                                 |

8955 Benchtop Holder for Glass Expansion Chamber

\* Please specify Aluminium (A), 316 Stainless Steel (S) or Titanium (T) when placing your order.



### Ancillaries

# Mouthpiece & Nosepiece Adapters

Ensure a proper seal is maintained between the device under test and the sampling apparatus with our range of Mouthpiece and Nosepiece Adapters.

Specially moulded from high quality silicone rubber to ensure superior performance, adapters are available for the more common devices on the market, or can be custom-made for your specific device type.



The adapters are generally transferable between different product test systems, however, there are cases where the inlet diameters may differ between apparatus. Please specify the intended testing system when ordering to ensure the correct size adapter is supplied.

### Mouthpiece Adapters

| Suffix the letter below to the Cat. No. for listed Mouthpiece Adapters, e.g. 5003C |  |   |             |   |                              |   |                      |
|--|--|---|-------------|---|------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| С  | Easyhaler®                               | D | Cyclohaler® | Е | Handihaler®                  | F | Diskus®              |
| G  | Novolizer®                               | н | Rotahaler®  | I | Turbuhaler®                  | J | Diskhaler®           |
| к  | Respimat®                                | L | Evohaler®   | М | Pari LC Plus®                | N | Trudell AeroChamber® |
| 0  | Tobi Podhaler®                           | Р | Ellipta®    | Q | Rapihaler®                   | R | Nexthaler®           |
| S  | Qvar <sup>®</sup> Autohaler <sup>®</sup> | т | K-haler®    | U | Airomir <sup>®</sup> Inhaler | v | PowdAir Plus®        |

### Bespoke Design Available

For any device types not listed above, we offer a custom mouthpiece adapter design service. Simply supply a sample of the inhaler to be tested so that a 'cast' can be taken. This is used to create a moulding tool, which is used to make the mouthpiece adapter.

The tool is then supplied along with the mouthpiece adapter(s) to the user so that it can be reused should any additional mouthpiece adapters be required of that design, in the future.

TOP TIP Standard adapter colour is light blue, but other colours are available on request

### Mouthpiece Adapter Accessories

### Inhaler Support Accessory

For devices that require extra support, the Inhaler Support Accessory holds the device under test in the correct position throughout testing.





### Mouthpiece Adapter Rack

To keep benchtops tidy and mouthpiece adapters organised.

| Mouthpiece Adapters |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Cat. No.            | Description   |  |
| 5003                | Custom Mouthpiece Adapter for Induction Port, DUSA, WSC     |  |
| 5004                | Tooling Charge for Custom Mouthpiece Adapter                |  |
| 5237                | Custom Mouthpiece Adapter for Glass Twin Impinger and FF    |  |
| 8515                | Custom Mouthpiece Adapter for Adult Alberta Idealised Three |  |
| 9013                | Custom Mouthpiece Adapter for PTT 1000                      |  |
|                     |   |  |
| Access              | ories   |  |
| Cat. No.            | Description   |  |
|                     |   |  |

Mouthpiece Adapters

| 5003X | Inhaler Support Accessory                             |
|-------|---|
| 5003Y | Mouthpiece Adapter Engraving (per Mouthpiece Adapter) |
| 5004  | Tooling Charge for Custom Mouthpiece Adpater          |
| 5005  | Mouthpiece Adapter Rack                               |
| 5022  | Certificate of Conformance for Mouthpiece             |
|       | Adapter Material                                      |

## Nosepiece Adapters

We offer nosepiece adapters that create a perfect fit between a nasal device and a Glass Expansion Chamber (page 200).

A custom nosepiece adapter design service is available for all nasal product device types. Simply supply a sample of the nasal device and we will create a moulding tool to make the nosepiece adapter. The tool can be re-used if additional nosepiece adapters of that design are required.

### Nasal Adapters

| Cat. No. | Description                                   |
|----------|---|
| 8957     | Nasal Aerosol Nosepiece Adapter for Expansion |
|          | Chamber Inlet                                 |
| 8958     | Tooling Charge (per nasal aerosol device)     |
| 8959     | Nasal Spray Nosepiece Adapter for Expansion   |
|          | Chamber Inlet                                 |
| 8960     | Tooling Charge (per nasal spray device)       |
| 8956     | Expansion Chamber to Flow Meter Adapter       |
| 5022     | Certificate of Conformance for Noisepiece     |
|          | Adapter Material                              |

C2, Filter Holder and Child Alberta Idealised Throat

FP Induction Port proat and Albuterol SCA



Inhaler



USP Chapter <601> and Ph.Eur. Chapter 2.9.18 and draft USP Chapter <1604> specify various types of multi-stage cascade impactor that can be used for measuring the drug-specific aerodynamic particle size distribution (APSD) of orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs).

This process involves quantitative recovery and chemical analysis of the size-fractionated aerosol, typically by High Pressure Liquid Chromatography (HPLC). From the resulting assay a number of important

SP Induction Port

metrics can be derived that are used to characterise the APSD, in accordance with pharmacopoeial specifications and various FDA and EMA guidance.



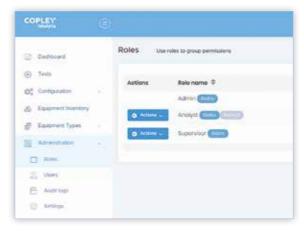
Inhalytix<sup>™</sup> data analysis software is a flexible and fully validated solution for the entry, analysis and reporting of the APSD of drug output from all OINDPs. It also serves as a database for laboratory-based cascade impactor inventory and provides for the setting up and running of detailed test methods. User-configurable,

the software will accept data from standard and customised cascade impactors, including the Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI), Next Generation Impactor (NGI), Fast Screening Impactor (FSI), Fast Screening Andersen (FSA), Glass Twin Impinger (GTI) and Multi-Stage Liquid Impinger (MSLI).

### Licensing

Inhalytix<sup>™</sup> is available as a thee user licence software package, based on named users that can be added or removed by the system administrator. The software is available via PC, server and cloud-based installations, with digital licence keys supplied by email. Additional packages of three users are available and can be added to the system at any time.

### System Characteristics



### System Operation (Configure > Test > Report)

**Dashboard**: On entering the software the user is presented with a dashboard providing useful information about how the software is being used. This contains information such as the number of analysts and supervisors set up on the system, as well as the total number of tests prepared, executed and completed. It also summarises the number of tests, equipment and report configurations, as well as details of the equipment inventory, databased by type.

### **Equipment Types**

|     |          | 1          | Ø  |
|-----|----------|------------|----|
| (D) | 0        | -          | 10 |
|     | ()<br>() | 0 0<br>0 0 |    |

| 1 |        | 121           |                |            |
|---|--------|---------------|----------------|------------|
|   | 14:04  |               | 000            | 000        |
|   |        | that for each | and some other | - Annalise |
|   | oa l   | 66            | (6)            | Ð          |
|   | Labor. |               | 112711         | 1.000      |
|   | 020    | 0.0           |                |            |
|   | -      |               |                |            |

Quick and easy to install, Inhalytix™ is 21 CFR part 11 compliant, enabling the creation of users, assignment of multiple roles (typically admin, supervisor and analyst) and access to audit logs, assisting in data monitoring and ensuring data integrity. The software will operate on Windows 7, 8 and 10 operating systems.

| - | Tarbury           |             |   |           |
|---|-------------------|-------------|---|-----------|
| - |                   | · · · · · · | ,   |           |
|   | Tana Simang       |             | 1000  |           |
|   |                   | . 4         |   |           |
|   |                   | 1           | 100101  | 2         |
|   | the second second |             | And Andrewson and |           |
|   |                   |             | Complete Trans  |           |
|   |                   |             | And the Court   |           |
|   | familie from the  |             | Parried Sale Server   |           |
|   | -                 |             | instruction in the  |           |
|   | Committee and     |             |   | antina in |
|   |                   | 1.1         |   |           |



The software is pre-populated with the most commonly used impactor types for immediate use. However, it is not uncommon for custom versions of cascade impactors to be used in some laboratories. In these circumstances, users can generate bespoke impactor types that can then be stored and recalled for use later. This function may, for example, allow a user to add or remove certain stages from an impactor or add special components to the software, such as modified induction ports.

### Equipment Inventory

Keeping track of equipment inventory and associating it with the corresponding inhaler testing data can be a burden. For this reason, the **Inhalytix**<sup>™</sup> equipment asset library allows users to keep their equipment databased and include equipment-specific data in their testing reports. Not only does this allow users to keep track of equipment, it ensures full traceability by keeping comprehensive records of which specific pieces of equipment were used for each test. Furthermore, the software provides the user with the option to enter impactor-specific mensuration data, allowing the precise calculation of stage cut-off diameters, thereby enhancing the precision and accuracy of test results. The software will also notify users if an impactor is due for stage mensuration.

| CORLEY   |   |                          |                 |              | Artil Conserve  | 4 |
|--|---|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---|---|
| 2 perset<br>8 les<br>6 l |   |                          | )               | (anatia      | r Yaan<br>Antonini Yangunta (Alitti<br>Alinggan<br>Yang Kantan (Spinosa)<br>Spinal Kantan (Spinosa) |   |
|  | Tager                                   | anni fa al ann 1 fe      | States Lines 10 |              |   |   |
|  | The Dis Name                            | and the last the address | inter,          |              |   |   |
|  | •                                       |                          | 96a.            |              |   |   |
|  | •                                       | 0<br>0                   |                 |              | The industry  |   |
|  | • | 0<br>0                   |                 | RELIE BULLER | Train land factory  |   |
|  | • • • • • • •                           |                          |                 |              | Sacial Sector -   |   |

COPLEY'

Dashboard

Configuration

Methods

S Equipment

Reports

Tests

### Configuration

Testing of different drug products requires different methods to be in place, different equipment to be used and different metrics to be calculated. This configuration takes place in three easy steps:

Reports • Equipment • Methods

### 1. Reports

The Reports configuration screen allows users to create tailored report templates, which are then stored and can be paired with different test methods, allowing data to be reported as required.

| COPLEY   | ۲      |                        | Create Report Template   | -     |
|--|--------|------------------------|--|-------|
| <ul> <li>Durboard</li> <li>Tists</li> <li>Contpusition</li> <li>Reserved Interview</li> <li>Contraction</li> <li>Administration</li> </ul> | a Cala | Report Header          | Exception         [Exception for ]<br>Not Generation Ingents           Completed On:<br>Product         1919/2019<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product         Report Generation<br>Report Sections         1010/2019<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product           Completed On:<br>Product         1919/2019<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product         Report Generation<br>Report Sections         1010/2019<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product           Textual Method         [Receiption Sections         [Receiption On:<br>Product         1010/2019<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product           Textual Method         [Receiption Sections]<br>[Receiption Sections]         [Complete Sections]<br>[Receiption On:<br>Product         [Receiption Sections]<br>[Receiption Sections] |       |
|  |        | C Deposit Temphate Ltd | Cartosi 🔒 Kawa Report Tempi  | i den |

| Test Variables                      |                                    |   | Inspe              |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| include Mass Balance                | FDA                                |   | Stage Effective C  |  |
|                                     | USP                                |   | Pigianter Satest N |  |
| Include Device Depositor            |                                    |   | Large Particle M   |  |
| APSD Metrics                        |                                    |   | Small Particle Ma  |  |
| Total Doiel Per Shot                |                                    |   | LPM/SPM Robo       |  |
| Calculated Delivered Dose           |                                    |   | CPN.               |  |
| Fine Particle Dose (FPD)            |                                    |   | EPM.               |  |
| Fine Facticle Practice (FPP)        |                                    |   |                    |  |
|                                     | 4470                               | • | 295                |  |
| Mass Medien Assocynatic Diameter (M |                                    |   | Graphs             |  |
| Geometric Standard Deviation (05D)  | Geometric Standard Deviation (050) |   |                    |  |
| Regression Coefficient (#)          |                                    |   | Drug Mess Dalin    |  |
| Flow Rate                           |                                    |   | Currilative Drug   |  |
|                                     |                                    |   |                    |  |

### 2. Equipment

The equipment configuration screen allows users to generate specific combinations of impactor/impinger and components to match the equipment configuration described in the testing protocol. Users simply drag and drop the impactor and components of their choice into the equipment configurator. This, for example, could see the combination of an NGI, with external filter holder, NGI preseparator, NGI induction port, mouthpiece adapter and inhaler. The software automatically sorts the components into the correct order and ensures that only viable combinations can be created.

| (3)  |
|------|
| (Jak |
|      |
| (T)  |
| 1940 |
|      |

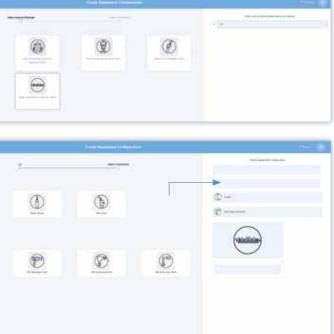


|                                      | Never equipment configuration |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| D erver                              |                               |  |
| All and growthe Assignment of States | •                             |  |
| 🕐 starearten hert                    |                               |  |
| Q V2 homoratie                       |                               |  |
|                                      |                               |  |





The software allows a high degree of customisation, including both a "Summary" or "Detailed" report template and toggles to turn on or off the reporting of a broad range of metrics. Company logos can be added to the report header if required.



### 3. Methods

|         | 10001       |            |   |                          |  |          |                    |  |      |
|---------|-------------|------------|---|--------------------------|--|----------|--------------------|--|------|
|         | 14          | -          |   | -                        | 797  | -        |                    |  |      |
|         |             |            | $\mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{C} \mathfrak{D} \mathfrak{B}$ | 10.000 (her also a track | nan<br>Malakara antar bas<br>Si Dura Yanan |          | State and Designed | And address of the local division of the loc | 100  |
| A       | 4           |            | 001   |                          | Manifest<br>And Anno Anno 1995             |          | and the second     | 31371  |      |
|         | · · · · · · | 100001-001 | 30.5  | 194                      | Sector.                                    |          | Service Conciliant | COLUMN -   | 240  |
|         |             |            | 0000  | -                        | the Aprendition Print.                     | 0.011237 | 50.07 m m m        |  | 1.00 |
| -       |             |            | 000   | -                        | There are a                                |          |                    |  |      |
| <b></b> |             |            |   |                          |  |          |                    |  |      |

2 Demoort

Of Configurated

& Loonert Nerty

2 Danimi Type

(i) Tests

Creating a test method allows the user to combine detailed product information, such as drug components and device details, with equipment and report configurations. Users have the opportunity to define for example stage groupings and fine particle dose (FPD) specifications and to select whether delivered dose (when testing MDIs, DPIs, ADIs etc.) or drug substance delivery rate (when testing nebulisers) is recorded. Configuring the product specific method is the final step before a user can run a test and analyse their results.

Emble Anlys

Select test method \* 0

Weldman Z - NGI

Test Method

### Tests

Once the necessary report, equipment and test method configurations are in place, the user is ready to enter the data and complete the analysis. This function can be found under the 'Tests' tab. Tests are completed in three steps:

۰

### Prepare • Execute • Analyse

| - Darmont     | San                       |            |  |  |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------|--|--|
| 8 feet        | · Index advanced (West)   |            |  |  |
| 00 Destantes  |                           |            |  |  |
| 6 fearering   |                           |            |  |  |
| D ALASTAN TON | Ter Norm                  | The manual | Research Destination                       |  |
| Artester      | DAL Yest                  | Not Did    | Dia 600/mm -sit als<br>(0) (0) (0) (0) (0) |  |
|               | Anne Test I<br>is reposed | test Dill  |  |  |
|               | Anna Test<br>a Procest    | ner bis    | 00066                                      |  |

All tests are databased and their current status can be monitored to see if they are at the prepared stage, whether results have been entered or whether they are complete.

### 1. Prepare

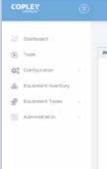
To prepare for a test, users are required to recall the test method relating to the product to be tested. During this step, users will have the opportunity to enter test specific information, including the number of runs to be performed.

| COPLEY   |  | Test                      |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Deriver</li> <li>Ters</li> <li>Configuration</li> </ul> | Test Method<br>Select test method            |                           |
| 8 Esupreniverny<br>8 Esupreniverny                               | Velocation 2 - NGI                           | •                         |
| Administration   | Equipment Configuration<br>Validation 5 - NG | Regrest D                 |
|  | D Acut Alberta Idealand Throat               | Regiment D                |
|  | Ø NG Presperator                             | Engine 0                  |
|  | RG NG  | Report D<br>To a summaria |
|  | Nominal Flow Rate                            |                           |
|  | Report Formats                               |                           |
|  | Validation Report - Add report format        |                           |
|  | Test Runs                                    |                           |

### 2. Execute

The user then executes the test by entering the number of doses actuated and drug deposition values for each stage of the impactor, as well as any additional components included in the equipment configuration. This process is then repeated for all additional runs. Alternatively, data can be automatically imported from a CSV or XLSX file.

All values are easily displayed in a scrollable table and can be edited at any point prior to analysis, for example when importing data from HPLC software or exporting data for report writing.



| Breton        | 1.0      |                   | B Deserved too |  |         |
|---------------|----------|-------------------|----------------|--|---------|
|               |          |                   | B Orentation   | -  |         |
| reart Results | 0 0 0000 | wat the branching | B Ownersed inv | the second s |         |
|               |          |                   | 1.2            |  |         |
|               |          |                   |                |  |         |
| kon Dieta Tel | le :     |                   |                |  |         |
| laini.        | Date No. | things I          | inge 2         | jinja J  | Sizes 4 |
| - 1           |          | 0.00000           | 0.00000        | 0.00000  | 0.00004 |
| ¥ 2           | . 8      | 0.00000           | 0.00000        | 0.00099  | 0.16309 |
|               |          |                   | 0.72588        | 210530   | 4.56400 |
| ¥3            | 3        | 0.12068           | 9/12068        |  |         |
|               | 3        | 0.00000           | 0.00000        | 0.00388  | 2.66574 |
| × a           |          |                   |                | 0.00588  | 2.66574 |
| (3<br>(4      | 4        | 0.00000           | 0.00000        |  |         |
| (3<br>(4      | 4        | 0.00000           | 0.00000        |  |         |

| <ul> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Tests</li> <li>Configuration</li> <li>Equipment I</li> <li>Equipment</li> </ul> | Inventory | Prepare     Execute     Analyse  |
|---|-----------|--|
| Configuratio  | Inventory | View Graph Drug Distribution per Discharge for Impactor Only   |
| Equipment I   | Inventory |  |
|   |           | Probit   |
| Equipment   | 2,5257 22 |  |
|   | Types     | Deposition (All Components) Deposition (Impaction Only)  |
| Administration  | ion 🕓 🔾   | Ournulative 25   |
|   |           | Deposition (Impactor Only)         Ourmalative         Vou can compare up to three<br>limit runs.         Compare Test Runs<br>(Maximum 3 Test Runs)         Image: Test Runs Humber 2<br>(Image: Test Run Humber 3) |

### 3. Analyse

Once all data has been entered or imported the software analyses the data and presents it to the user in the form of:

- **Results Summary** provides all the key metrics for all test runs in a scrollable table for immediate review.
- **Groups Results** (where used) displays the drug fractions for each stage or size grouping defined in the method.
- **Graphs** allows viewing of log-probit plot, drug deposition (by impactor stage/component) and cumulative drug distribution for each run. Also allows the comparison of up to 3 runs from the same test or other tests, so long as the same equipment configuration and data analysis specifications have been set previously.
- **Reports** allows viewing and printing of standard and customised reports.

### Summary of Key Features

- Standardised approach to the analysis of impactor data
- Ph. Eur. 2.9.18 and draft USP <1604> compliant
- 21 CFR Part 11 compliant
- Fully validated with in-built auto-validation protocols
- Supports PC, server and cloud-based installations
- Equipment inventory and test-related database
- Impactor-specific mensuration data log
- Bespoke configurations, methods and reports
- Data import and export capability for use with HPLC software
- Quick 3-step results analysis: Prepare Execute Analyse
- Runs and/or Tests comparison capabilities

### Inhalytix

| Cat. No. | Description                              |
|----------|--|
| 8260C    | Inhalytix Data Analysis Software         |
|          | (3 user licences) - Cloud                |
| 8260P    | Inhalytix Data Analysis Software         |
|          | (1 user licence) - PC                    |
| 8260S    | Inhalytix Data Analysis Software         |
|          | (3 user licences) - Server               |
| 8261     | Additional 3 User Licences for Inhalytix |
|          | (Cloud & Server)                         |
| 8263     | Annual Support and Upgrade               |
|          | Package (per user)                       |
|          |  |



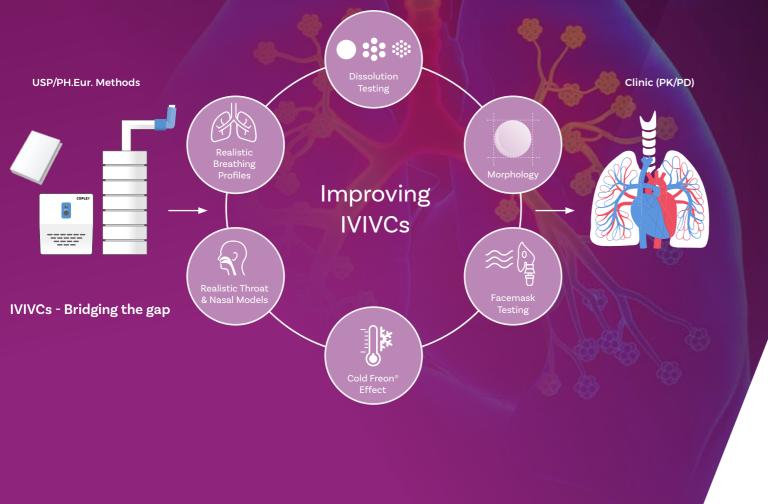
Download a free demo from our website at **www.copleyscientific.com** 



# Improving IVIVCs

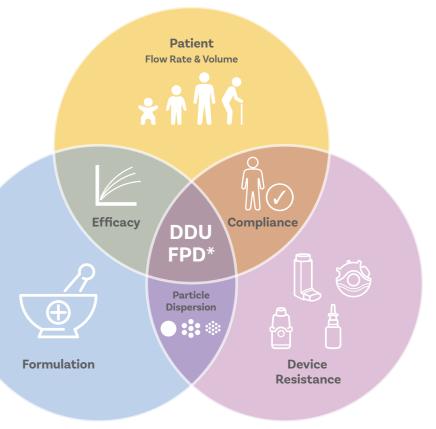
Predicting the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic (PK/PD) properties of orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs) using methods such as in vitro lung deposition modelling and in silico PK modelling can be problematic, given the dynamic nature and complex geometry of the lungs, not to mention the need to consider different lung deposition mechanisms (diffusion, sedimentation, impaction etc.) and patient-to-patient variability.

Making a relatively small investment in systems that enhance the clinical realism of standard pharmacopoeial *in-vitro* test set-ups for the delivered dose uniformity (DDU) testing and aerodynamic particle size distribution (APSD) measurement may help bridge the gap between data collected during quality control (QC) testing and in vivo performance helping to accelerate and improve research and development (R&D).



### Assessing Drug Efficacy

The core in vitro tests for OINDPs, for DDU testing and APSD measurement are highly repeatable and validated methods relied upon for product QC. However, in R&D, the requirement is to understand product behaviour better and optimise performance to deliver targeted in vivo drug deposition.



In this environment, accuracy and sensitivity alone do not maximise the utility of in vitro testing. Due to the complex interactions between formulation and device and the impact of patient-to-patient variability, identifying robust relationships between product characteristics and clinical efficacy can be challenging - very few good IVIVCs exist for OINDPs.

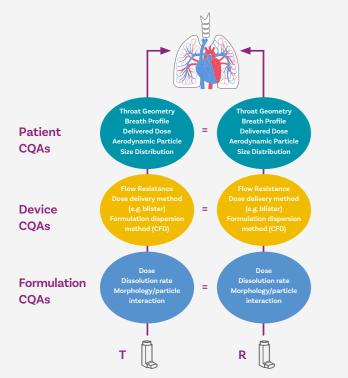
\*Fine Particle Dose

### Demonstrating Bioequivalence (BE)

One way to assess *in vivo* performance is to compare the characteristics of a test (T) OINDP, typically a generic, relative to those of a reference (R) product. Demonstrating bioequivalence between T and R reduces the need for clinical testing providing the in vitro tests capture variability in in vivo behaviour. Better IVIVCs are therefore important for the robust demonstration of BE, a prerequisite for regulatory submissions for generics.

In a similar way better IVIVCs also support Quality by Design (QbD) which calls for the systemic identification and control of all parameters that have an impact on the clinical efficacy of a drug product. In vitro methods are therefore far more useful in QbD studies if they accurately reflect in vivo behaviour.

For OINDPs it is possible to identify Critical Quality attributes (CQAs) relating to the Patient, Device and Formulation. The impact of variability in all of these parameters is necessarily a focus in product development and more easily studied if the clinical realism of in vitro test methods is improved.



By Grouping the Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs) based on 'Patient', 'Device' and 'Formulation', a greater understanding of the relative difference between the Test (T) and Reference (R) formulations can be ascertained, accelerating the commercialisation of efficacious products and in the case of generics, a more reliable demonstration of bioequivalence.

Not only this, but this 'sameness' method provides a deeper understanding of the performance between different formulations under test. With this additional data, the most promising candidates can be put forward for clinical trials, potentially reducing the risk of clinical trial failure.

### **Regulatory Guidance**

Enhancing the clinical relevance requirements of in vitro testing safeguards data quality, patient safety and clinical efficacy.

Despite the slow uptake of a QbD approach to OINDP development, regulators are now beginning to take a more defined position regarding its implementation.

Improving the clinical relevance of *in vitro* tests and *in* silico models is an important area of focus for both the industry and for regulators, largely because of demand for generic OINDPs. This is reflected in the recent investments made by the FDA for the identification, development and validation of clinically relevant in vitro testing methods.

#### **Beclomethasone Dipropionate Inhalation** Aerosol Draft Guidance (2019)

The FDA has released product specific draft guidance highlighting the use of novel *in vitro* testing approaches for the assessment of Beclomethasone Dipropionate aerosol as an alternate to a comparative clinical endpoint BE study.

The guidance lists additional supportive in vitro studies that can be conducted to support and enhance clinical realism and improve IVIVCs. These studies include the use of representative mouth-throat models and breathing profiles; the characterisation of aerosol velocity profiles and evaporation rate; drug dissolution testing; and a full assessment of particle morphology.

Designed to bridge the knowledge gap between *in vitro* and *in vivo* OINDP performance, our range of IVIVC test equipment provides analysts with the tools required to assess test products under conditions that more closely replicate *in vivo* performance for the most representative testing. There are a number of ways to adapt the existing regulatory standard systems to improve clinical realism for all inhaled drug types, as shown opposite.

### Methods for Improving IVIVCs

#### DDU and APSD Testing

#### **Realistic Breathing Profiles**

Most OINDPs are routinely assessed using constant air flow rate conditions, which are not representative of the inhalation/exhalation profiles of human subjects. Different patients exhibit different breathing profiles, which may affect the efficiency of drug delivery especially for passive devices such as dry powder inhalers (DPIs).

See page 218

#### **Realistic Throat and Nasal Models**

The standard Ph.Eur./USP Induction Port is known to poorly represent aerosol transport through the upper respiratory tract. Using more realistic throat and nasal models enables a more representative assessment of drug delivery to the target site.

See page 220

#### **Dissolution Testing**

In vitro dissolution testing is becoming more widely used for optimising efficacy during drug development, ensuring batch-to-batch consistency and in some cases to predict bioavailability in vivo and and help demonstrate BE. See page 230

#### Facemask Testing

In situations where the user lacks the capability of using a mouthpiece (e.g. small children, the elderly), it is commonplace to use a facemask for inhaled drug delivery. The amount of inhaled drug available to the patient is dependent upon the interface between the facemask and the patient and must be rigorously quantified under representative conditions.

See page 236

#### Morphology

Profiling the morphological properties e.g. particle size and shape of an inhaled drug formulation may be useful for comparative assessment against a reference drug product notably to assess aerosolisation performance and the extent of deagglomeration. See page 246

#### **Cold Freon® Effect**

Users of MDIs and nasal sprays may well be familiar with the "cold Freon®" effect the inadvertent reaction, such as a cough, to the chilling sensation at the back of the throat following actuation of the device. Caused by impaction of the delivered dose and the rapid evaporation of any remaining propellant, the cold Freon® effect strongly influences the efficiency of drug delivery.

See page 247









# Improving IVIVCs DDU and APSD Testing

Two factors that have been identified as being critical to improving the clinical relevance of DDU testing and APSD measurement are:

#### **Realistic Breathing Profiles**



Replacing the existing constant air flow rate conditions used in testing with breathing profiles more representative of the conditions applied by specific patient populations.

#### **Realistic Throat and Nasal Models**



In the case of APSD measurement, replacing the existing Ph.Eur./USP Induction Port with an age-appropriate mouth/throat or nasal model with a more realistic human-like geometry.

TIP

TOP

See page 156 for more information about our range of Breathing Simulators.

#### Mixing Inlet

Applying more representative breathing profiles using a breathing simulator during APSD measurement is complicated by two key issues:

the impactors used to measure APSD must operate at a constant flow rate

the test flow rate applied to the inhaler may need to be lower than the minimum calibrated flow rate of the impactor. For example in paediatric studies a representative flow rate may be 10 L/min but the impactor may have a minimum calibrated operating flow rate of 28.3 L/min.



Our Mixing Inlets are designed to allow the cascade impactor to operate at a constant flow rate, whilst permitting a lower fixed or variable rate to pass through the inhaler. Positioned between the induction port/ throat/nasal inlet and cascade impactor, Mixing Inlets decouple the flow rate through the device from the air flow drawn through the impactor, enabling more representative testing.

Mixing Inlet (NGI), Mixing Inlet (ACI)

**Real-Time Profile Breath Verification Chamber** 

Mixing Inlet Cat. No. Description 83 83

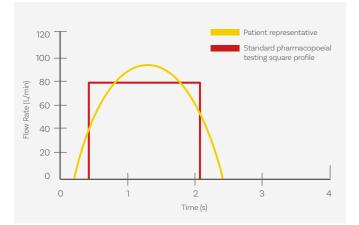
| Cat. No. | Descr   |
|----------|---------|
| 8328A    | Mixing  |
| 8326     | ACI to  |
| 8327     | NGI to  |
| 8329A    | Mixing  |
| 8324     | Set of  |
| 9160     | Compr   |
| 9164     | Air Cor |
| 9165     | Compr   |
| 9166     | Mainte  |
|          |         |

#### **Breathing Simulator Qualification Tools**

We offer an extensive range of qualification tools for our range of Breathing Simulators, including a Real-Time Breath Profile Verification Chamber to measure and record the breathing profile generated. See page 156 further information.

# **Realistic Breathing Profiles**

Human beings do not breathe at a constant flow rate. Rather the breathing cycles generated by patients produce a continually varying flow rate - very different to the fixed, steady-state flow rates used during in vitro testing. Applying more representative breathing profiles can therefore help to achieve better IVIVCs.



Whilst the use of breathing simulators is currently only specified by regulators for the dose uniformity assessment of MDIs with spacers/VHCs and also for nebulisers, they can be applied to the assessment of other OINDPs in order to improve clinical realism of the impactor-sized mass obtained during APSD measurement.

Furthermore, the dose delivery and aerosol generation/ dispersion characteristics of many inhaled products (especially passive devices) are known to be sensitive to flow rate properties, such as acceleration, peak flow and inhaled volume creating an additional incentive for use.

- Inlet for ACI, FSA and MSLI (316 Stainless Steel)
- NGI Outlet Adapter
- ACI Outlet Adapter
- Inlet for NGI and FSI (316 Stainless Steel)
- 2 O-Rings for ACI Mixing Inlet
- ressed Air Flow Controller for Mixing Inlet
- npressor for Mixing Inlet
- ressed Air Flow Controller Re-Calibration Certificate
- enance Kit for Air Compressor



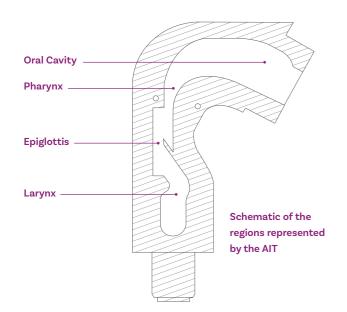
# Realistic Throat and Nasal Models

The drug mass sized by the cascade impactor (impactor sized mass) should ideally be representative of the dose that would actually enter the lungs. To achieve this, the induction port or other accessory used to interface the device to the impactor must capture a representative fraction of the dose. Knowledge of the portion of the

dose captured in the throat or nasal airway is essential to understand the dosage delivery characteristics of a given OINDP. In many cases, the portion of the dose collected in the throat or nasal airway represents a significant proportion of the delivered dose.

The throats and nasal models we offer were developed from extensive research into typical patient populations including information provided by CT and MRI scans, direct observation of living subjects and data in the archival literature. Each has a standardised internal geometry more representative of in vivo physiology than a standard induction port and suitable for a range of patient profiles. More information and references are available on request.

### Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT)



For orally inhaled products (OIPs), the AIT provides analysts with data more representative of measured *in vivo* behaviour, by ensuring that the ISM corresponds with the portion of the aerosol that would likely enter the lungs.

With a standardised, highly reproducible, humanlike geometry, the AIT offers robust performance independent of flow rate and is designed to make drug recovery quick and simple.

Two versions of the AIT are available:



Child (6-14 years) Adult

Both come complete with mensuration and leak test certificates.

#### **Key Features**:



| Cat. No.<br>8511                     | <b>Description</b><br>Adult Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT) in Aluminium   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Accesso                              | ories   |
| 8512<br>8513<br>8514<br>8516<br>8518 | Alberta Idealised Throat to ACI/FSA Adapter<br>Alberta Idealised Throat to NGI/FSI Adapter<br>Flow Meter to Adult Alberta Idealised Throat Adapter<br>Spare silicone seal for Adult AIT<br>Leak test Inlet cap and outlet adapter for Adult AIT |
| Child Al                             | berta Idealised Throat (AIT)  |
| 8530                                 | Child Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT) in Aluminium   |

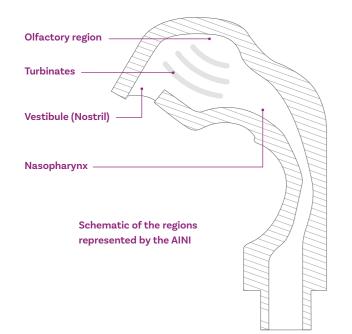
#### Accessories

| 8512 | Alberta Idealised Throat to ACI/FSA Adapter              |
|------|--|
| 8513 | Alberta Idealised Throat to NGI/FSI Adapter              |
| 8531 | Flow Meter to Child Alberta Idealised Throat Adapter     |
| 8532 | Spare Silicone Seal for Alberta Idealised Throat (Child) |
| 8533 | Leak Test Inlet Cap and Outlet Adapter for Child AIT     |



Different outlet adapters are available for a range of applications

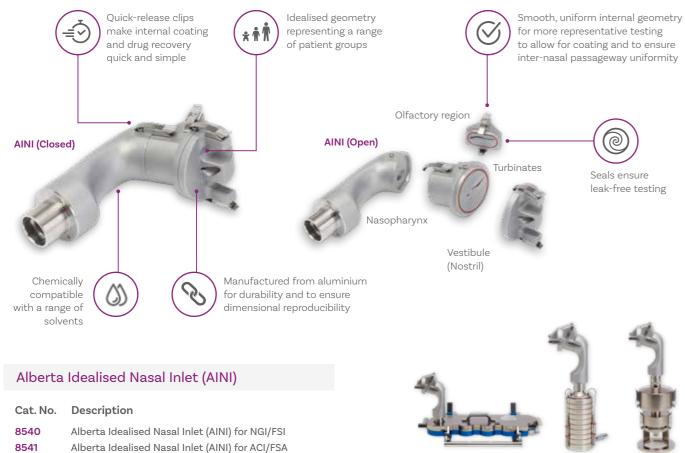
# Alberta Idealised Nasal Inlet (AINI)



Understanding and optimising regional deposition is essential to maximise the fraction of drug absorbed via the target pathway and to minimise drug transit to the lungs. For nasally inhaled products, the AINI enables representative testing of the deposition of drug within the nasal airways

Made up of 4 separate parts: vestibule (nostril), turbinates, olfactory region and nasopharynx, the AINI enables representative testing of drug deposition within the nasal airways. The AINI accurately mimics deposition behaviour in each region, allowing the collection of drug samples that reflect the corresponding fraction of the dose for analysis.

The AINI is easily separated into its component parts to enable drug recovery and assay for each individual area. The AINI comes complete with mensuration and test certificates.



#### Different outlet adapters are available for a range of applications



# Improving IVIVCs: Example Test System for DDU Testing



#### **IVIVC System for DDU Testing of MDIs**



### **Key Features:**

8326

8327

8543

ACI to NGI Outlet Adapter

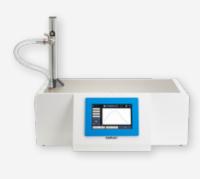
NGI to ACI Outlet Adapter

Alberta Idealised Nasal Inlet Leak Test Cap and Inlet Adapter

C) Mouthpiece Adapter

Alternative dose collection device: Filter Holder

### Improving IVIVCs - DDU Testing System Components:



#### **Breathing Simulator**

With an intuitive touchscreen interface for easy operation, our range of Breathing Simulators are designed to produce breath profiles across a range of ages (paediatric to geriatric) and patient conditions (mild to severe lung impairment).

For further information about the range, see page 156.



In addition to the Breathing Simulator, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational IVIVC test system for DDU testing:

#### **Dose Collection Device**

DUSA for MDIs, ADIs and Nasal Aerosols. See page 21.

Required for:

DUSA for DPIs and Nasal Powders. See page 22.

Required for:

Filter Holder for MDIs with Spacers/VHCs and Nebulisers. See page 25.





#### **Mouthpiece Adapters**



Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus.



#### **Nosepiece Adapters**

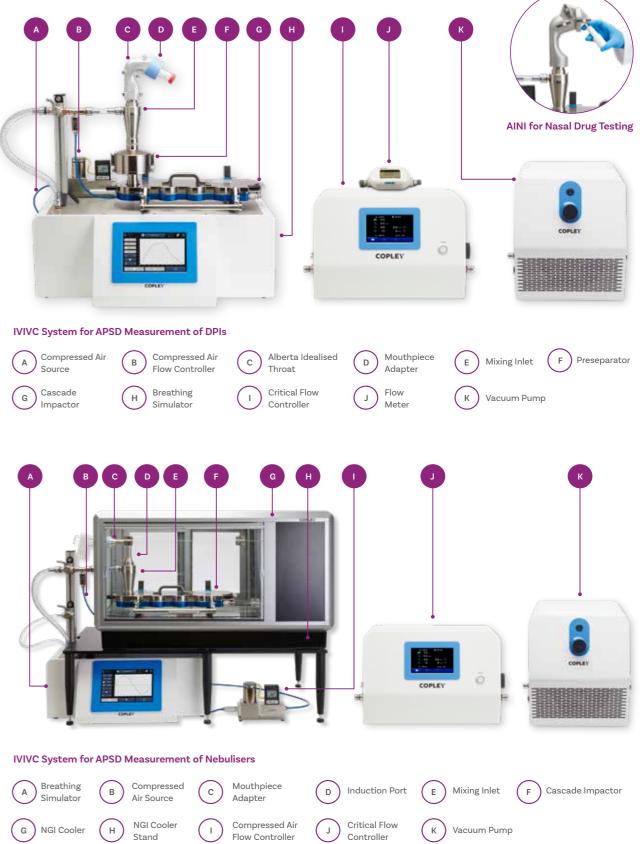
Our Nosepiece Adapters interface the nasal device with the test system.



See page 203 for further information



# Improving IVIVCs: Example Test System for APSD Measurement









224

#### Improving IVIVCs - APSD Measurement Test System Components:



#### **Breathing Simulator**

With an intuitive touchscreen interface for easy operation, our range of Breathing Simulators are designed to produce breath profiles across a range of ages (paediatric to geriatric) and patient conditions (mild to severe lung impairment).

For further information about the range, see page 156.



#### **Mixing Inlet**

Decoupling the flow rate through the device from the air flow drawn through the impactor, the Mixing Inlets are needed to enable the cascade impactor to continue to operate at a constant flow rate, whilst allowing a lower fixed or variable rate to pass through the inhaler.





#### Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT)

With a standardised, highly reproducible, human-like geometry, the AIT offers robust performance independent of flow rate and is designed to make drug recovery guick and simple. Adult and child (6-14 years) versions are available.



#### Alberta Idealised Nasal Inlet (AINI)

Mimicking nasal drug deposition behaviour in the nostril, turbinates, olfacrtory region and nasopharynx, the AINI helps users to identify the fraction of the drug absorbed via the target pathway and realistically evaluate any unintended drug transit to the lungs.





In addition to the Breathing Simulator, Mixing Inlet and a realistic throat/nasal model, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational IVIVC test system for APSD measurement:





Forming the basis of most systems used to measure APSD, a choice of cascade impactors is available depending on device type and application. See page 82 for further information about our range of Cascade Impactors.

#### Vacuum Pump

Our Vacuum Pump range represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, technology and is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs. See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Required for:

#### **Critical Flow Controller**

Positioned between the cascade impactor and vacuum pump, the Critical Flow Controller TPK 100i ensures critical (sonic) flow conditions during IVIVC testing. This ensures changes to balancing flow from the compressed air supply do not affect the cascade impactor flow rate. See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow within method specification. See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



#### **NGI Cooler**

Accommodating the NGI both open and closed, the NGI Cooler maintains a temperature-controlled environment throughout testing. Additional space allows for the cooling of extra sets of collection cups, so that multiple tests can be undertaken in quick succession. See page 194 for further information.

Required for:













#### **NGI Cooler Stand**

Saving precious benchtop space, the NGI Cooler Stand raises the NGI Cooler to eye level making operation convenient for the user and creates an area underneath the unit to place any additional ancillaries and components.

See page 195 for further information.



#### **Compressed Air Flow Controller**

Designed to balance the steady state flow rate entering the impactor, the Compressed Air Flow Controller ensures that the flow rate at the inlet to the induction port is zero prior to starting the test.







#### Air Compressor for Mixing Inlet

To provide supplementary air to the inlet port of the Mixing Inlet via the Compressed Air Controller.

#### **Mouthpiece Adapters**

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the test apparatus.



#### **Nosepiece Adapters**

Our Nosepiece Adapters interface the nasal device with the test system.



See page 203 for further information



#### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.



#### Improving IVIVCs

| Cat. No. | Description  |
|----------|--|
| 3328A    | Mixing Inlet for ACI, FSA and MSLI (316 Stainless Steel) |
| 3326     | ACI to NGI Outlet Adapter                                |
| 3327     | NGI to ACI Inlet Adapter                                 |
| 3329A    | Mixing Inlet for NGI and FSI (316 Stainless Steel)       |
| 3324     | Set of 2 O-Rings for ACI Mixing Inlet                    |
| 9160     | Compressed Air Flow Controller for Mixing Inlet          |
| 9161     | Compressed Air Inlet Manifold for Mixing Inlet           |
| 162      | Compressed Air Inlet Manifold for Mixing Inlet & BRS 100 |
| 9163     | Compressed Air Inlet Manifold for Mixing Inlet & BRS 200 |
| 164      | Air Compressor for Mixing Inlet                          |
| 165      | Re-calibration of Compressed Air Flow Controller         |
| 166      | Maintenance Kit for Air Compressor                       |

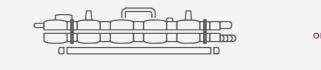
#### Vertus System interface with Breathing Simulator

For the IVIVC testing of MDIs, nasal sprays and nasal aerosols, interfacing the VertusII/Plus (see 300i enables full control of the device actuation

0i/300i

We offer a range of equipment designed for particle selection, dose collection and dissolution testing, to help analysts identify, segregate and assess the dissolution characteristics of inhaled drug products.

#### 1. Particle Selection



Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

#### 2. Dose Collection



#### 3. Dissolution Testing



Standard USP Dissolution Tester

# Improving IVIVCs Dissolution Testing

Due to the small size of inhaled drug particles and their typically highly soluble nature, dissolution has always assumed to be very rapid at the site of action. However, the dissolution of inhaled drugs is complicated by a number of issues and is becoming an area of increasing interest for regulators. For example, there is concern that variability between patient groups in the amount and composition of lung and nasal fluid may affect drug uptake. It is important to highlight the value of inhaled dissolution as a BE tool, with the potential to discriminate between formulations of the same drug(s).

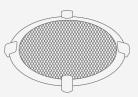
Designing a standardised dissolution test method relevant to the lungs is not easy because of the small amount of aqueous fluid involved and the presence of endogenous surfactants. Currently, there are no official dissolution test methods specifically for inhaled products.

One of the main problems facing the developers of such methods is the identification and segregation of that part of the total emitted dose actually reaching the target site (as opposed to the whole dose) in a form readily adaptable to conventional dissolution testing techniques.



Anderson Cascade Impactor





Watchglass/PTFE Assembly



# 1 & 2. Particle Selection & Dose Collection

### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

A modification of the standard NGI Collection Cup, the NGI Dissolution Cup and Membrane Holder enables size-fractionated particles from an aerosol cloud to be collected and tested using a conventional tablet dissolution tester.

#### **NGI Dissolution Cups**

The NGI Dissolution Cup differs from the standard cup in that it has a 50 mm removable insert in the impaction area.

Particle sizing is carried out in the conventional manner.

2 Following collection, the insert is carefully removed from the cup.

- The insert is covered with a pre-punched 55 mm diameter polycarbonate membrane and secured in position in a Membrane Holder, using a ring, to form a sealed "disc" or "sandwich".
- The Membrane Holder is then placed in a conventional Dissolution Tester, such as Copley's DIS 800i and tested in a manner similar to the 'Paddle Over Disc' method described in the Pharmacopoeias.





NGI Dissolution Cup and Membrane Holder

### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

Following a similar technique to that used for the NGI, with the ACI the drug is instead captured directly onto the membrane prior to analysis.

A 76 mm polycarbonate membrane is applied to the collection plate prior to particle sizing

Particle sizing is carried out in the conventional manner

The membrane is inverted and sandwiched between the glass and PTFE surfaces of the Watchglass/PTFE Assembly (traditionally used for transdermal patches).

#### NGI Dissolution Cups

| Cat. No. | Description                                    |
|----------|--|
| 6001     | NGI Dissolution Cup and Membrane Holder (each) |
| 6002     | 55 mm Punch                                    |
| 6004     | Pack of 100 Polycarbonate Filters              |
|          | (0.1 micron x 76 mm diameter)                  |
| 6005     | Spare Set of O-Rings                           |

# 3. Dissolution Testing

We offer USP Method 2 dissolution testers for use with the NGI and ACI Membrane Holders.

Further details about our range of dissolution testers can be found in our sister brochure

"Driving Results in Pharmaceutical Testing".



Improving IVIVCs



Watchglass/PTFE Assembly for use with ACI

#### ACI with Membrane

| Cat. No. | Description                                      |
|----------|--|
| 6003     | Watchglass/PTFE Assembly for use with ACI (each) |
| 6004     | Pack of 100 Polycarbonate Filters                |
|          | (0.1 micron x 76 mm diameter)                    |



### The following is needed to complete a fully-operational test system for inhaled dissolution dose collection:



#### **Cascade Impactor**

Use of a cascade impactor allows size fractionated particles from an aerosol cloud to be collected for testing.

For further information about our range of Cascade Impactors, please see page 82.

#### Vacuum Pump

Our Vacuum pump range represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance technology and is, specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.





#### Flow Controller

Suitable for controlling air flow rate across the range required for OINDP testing reproducibility and the ease of method transfer, reducing potential sources of data variability.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller range.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet air flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measures and controls flow within method specification.

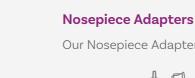
See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



#### **Mouthpiece Adapters**

test apparatus.





Required for:

See page 203 for further information

#### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- · The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the

Our Nosepiece Adapters interface the nasal device with the test system.







# Improving IVIVCs Facemask Testing

In many cases, inhaled drug products may be administered using a facemask instead of a mouthpiece. This is often the case for infants and small children and in other situations where the user lacks the capability to use a mouthpiece.

A key factor in determining the amount of inhaled drug available to the patient is the interface between the facemask and the patient. A properly sized mask, firmly placed against the face, for example, will provide the user with far more drug than a poorly fitting equivalent where much of the drug is lost to the environment through leakage.

Due to the important role that a facemask has in transporting the drug aerosol from the device to the patient, further assessment is required in addition to the standard DDU testing and APSD measurement methods routinely applied.

Relevant for two types of devices:



MDIs used with a spacer/VHC and a facemask



Nebulisers used with a facemask

### **Face Models**

A critical component of the test apparatus used for facemask testing is the face model. This should be appropriate to the age group for which the product is intended, e.g. infant, child or adult. Face models should:

 $(\heartsuit)$ 



Achieve realistic dead space within the mask and at the same time ensure the absence of leaks between the mask and model

Have physiologically accurate

vivo conditions.

We offer a range of facemask testing systems for different devices, which seek to address the above requirements, whilst also providing sufficient flexibility



Filter Holder and Adapter located in a cavity behind the face model's lips



soft facial tissue to simulate in



Provide a means of mounting the spacer/VHC or nebuliser such that the facemask is in correct alignment with the face model as in "real-life" conditions.

to allow users to utilise their own validated models, if desired. All models are fitted with replaceable face skins.

#### **Face Model Products**

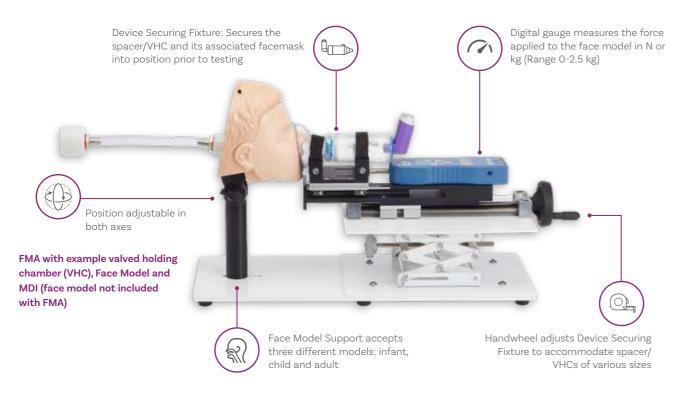
| Cat. No. | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 9142     | FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 100i      |
| 9143     | FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 200i/300i |
| 9103     | Pack of 100 Filters for Filter Holder               |
| 9144     | Adult Head and Adapter for FMA/FMS                  |
| 9145     | Child Head and Adapter for FMA/FMS                  |
| 9146     | Infant Head and Adapter for FMA/FMS                 |
| 9149     | Replacement Face Skins for Adult Head (Pack of 6)   |
| 9150     | Replacement Face Skins for Child Head (Pack of 6)   |
| 9151     | Replacement Face Skins for Infant Head (Pack of 6)  |



# Test Systems for Assessing Facemask Performance

Two types of apparatus are available, each providing standardised test methods to quantify the effect of using a facemask on drug delivery from the device under test.

# 1. Facemask Testing Apparatus (FMA) for MDIs with a Spacer/VHC

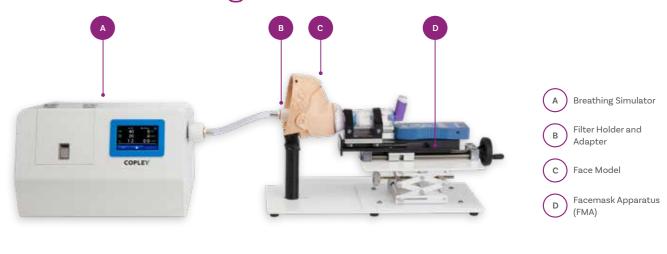


#### **Face Model Products**

#### Cat. No. Description

- 9141 Facemask Test Apparatus for Spacers & VHCs Model FMA
- 9142 FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 100i
- 9143 FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 200i/300i

### FMA: DDU Testing



### Products Featured in this System



#### **Facemask Testing Apparatus**

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational DDU test system for assessing the impact of facemasks on the performance of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC:

#### **Face Model**

Models are available for all age groups - adult, child and infant. All models are fitted with replaceable face skins which provide flexibility and elasticity similar to real life tissue.



#### **Filter Holder & Adapter**

Positioned in the cavity behind the lips of the face model, the holder contains a filter to capture the active drug from the device under test.

See page 25 for further information.

#### **Breathing Simulator**

Providing breathing profiles that are more clinically representative than a constant flow rate, the Breathing Simulator BRS 100i is ideal for assessing the impact of a facemask on the DDU of MDIs with a spacer/VHC.

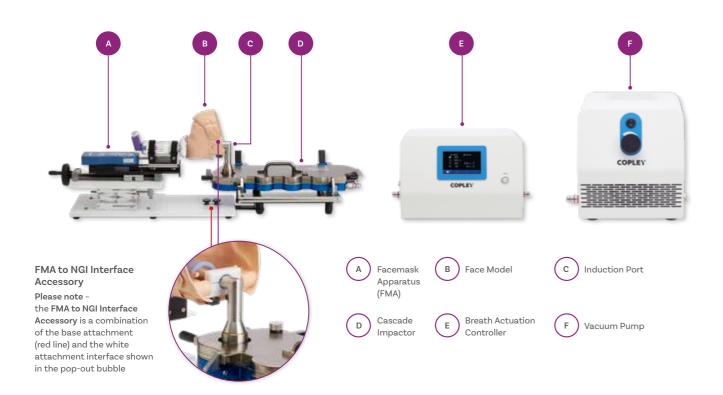
Find out more about our range of Breathing Simulators on page 156.

The FMA is designed to meet all the critical requirements for assessing the impact of facemasks on performance of MDIs with a spacer/VHC.





### **FMA: APSD Measurement**



### Products Featured in this System



#### Facemask Testing Apparatus (FMA)

The FMA is designed to meet all the critical requirements for assessing the impact of facemasks on the performance MDIs with a spacer/VHC.

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational APSD measurement set-up for testing the performance of MDIs with a Spacer/VHC when used with a facemask.

#### **Face Model**

Models are available for all age groups - adult, child and infant. All models are fitted with replaceable face skins which provide flexibility and elasticity similar to real life tissue.



#### Filter Holder & Adapter

Positioned in the cavity behind the lips of the face model, the holder contains a filter to capture the active drug from the device under test. See page 25 for further information.



The APSD characterisation of facemask performance should be conducted using an NGI.

FMA to NGI Interface Accessory

Provides a direct connection between the FMA and Face Model which is mounted onto the inlet of the NGI Induction Port.



#### **Flow Controller**

Suitable for setting flow rate and sampling time delays, as well as controlling inhaled volume, our range of Flow Controllers improve testing reproducibility and the ease of method transfer, reducing potential sources of data variability.

See page 172 for further information about our Flow Controller Range.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow within method specification.

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.

#### **Vacuum Pump**

Our Vacuum Pump range represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, technology, and is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs.



#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

See page 82 for further information.





See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

#### Oualification

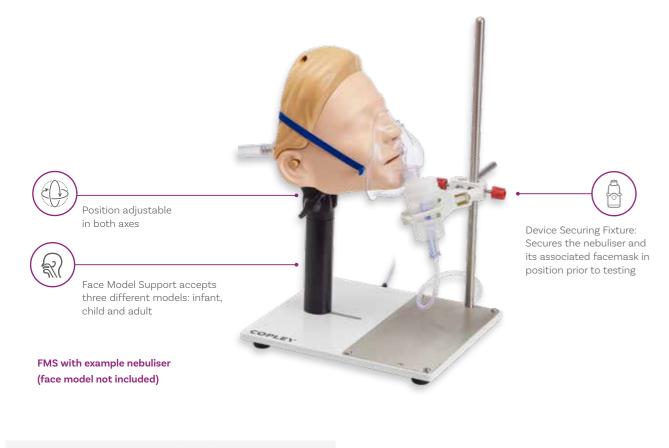
GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

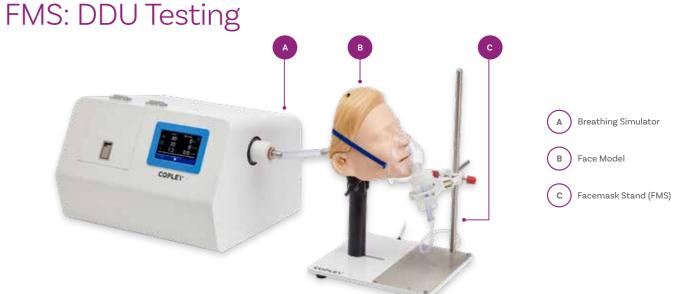
# 2. Facemask Testing Stand (FMS) for Nebulisers



#### Facemask Testing Stand (FMS)

#### Cat. No. Description

| 9156 | Facemask Stand for Nebulisers Model FMS             |
|------|---|
| 9142 | FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 100i      |
| 9143 | FMA/FMS Filter Holder and Adapter for BRS 200i/300i |



### Products Featured in this System



#### Facemask Stand (FMS)

The FMS is designed to meet all the critical requirements for assessing the effect of facemasks on the use of nebulisers.

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational DDU test system for assessing the impact of facemasks on nebuliser performance:

#### Face Model

Models are available for all age groups - adult, child and infant. All models are fitted with replaceable face skins which provide flexibility and elasticity similar to real life tissue.



#### Filter Holder & Adapter

Positioned in the cavity behind the lips of the face model, the holder contains a filter to capture the active drug from the device under test. See page 25 for further information.

#### **Breathing Simulator**

Providing breathing profiles that are more clinically representative than a constant flow rate, the Breathing Simulator BRS 100i is ideal for assessing the impact of a facemask on the DDU of nebulisers.

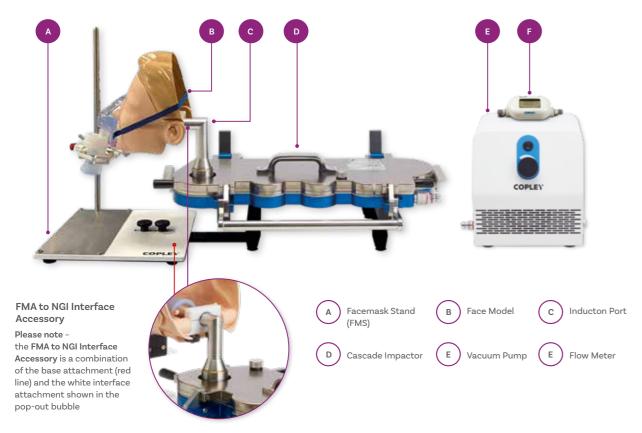
Alternatively, the higher capacity Breathing Simulator Model BRS 200i can be used to access expanded functionality including the capability to apply user-defined profiles.

Find out more about our range of Breathing Simulators on page 156.





### **FMS: APSD Measurement**



#### Products Featured in this System



#### Facemask Stand (FMS)

The FMS is designed to meet all the critical requirements for assessing the effect of facemasks on the use of nebulisers.

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational APSD measurement system for assessing the impact of facemasks on nebuliser performance:

#### Face Model

Models are available for all age groups - adult, child and infant. All models are fitted with replaceable face skins which provide flexibility and elasticity similar to real life tissue.





#### Filter Holder & Adapter

Positioned in the cavity behind the lips of the face model, the holder contains a filter to capture the active drug from the device under test.

See page 25 for further information.

#### Next Generation Impactor (NGI)

The APSD characterisation of a nebuliser should be conducted using an NGI, because it has calibrated performance at the 15 L/min test rate specified for nebulisers.



#### FMS to NGI Interface Accessory

Provides a direct connection between the FMS and Face Model that is mounted onto the inlet of the NGI Induction Port.

#### Flow Meter

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow within method specification.

See page 184 for further information.

#### Vacuum Pump

Our Vacuum Pump range represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, technology, and is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs.

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.



### **Oualification**

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.







# Morphology

Cascade impactors separate the delivered dose from an inhaled product on the basis of particle inertia, producing sized fractions which are then subject to chemical assay to produce an APSD for the active drug.

Whilst this process provides a useful indication of where inhaled drug particles are likely to deposit within the respiratory tract, it does not profile the morphological properties of these particles. Generating component specific particle geometric size and shape data may be helpful in understanding differences between formulations and hence their potential bioavailability,



#### Morphology Sampling Apparatus

(for Morphologi 4-ID system)

even when APSDs are equivalent. This can be

particularly useful in generic development when trying

to replicate the performance of a reference product. The

Malvern Glass Disc Cup, allows for collection of particles

on a quartz glass disk, which can then be transferred

to a Malvern Panalytical Morphologi 4-ID or equivalent

Description Cat. No. 5242A Malvern Glass Disc Cup, Small

system for morphological analysis.

# Cold Freon<sup>®</sup> Effect

The cold Freon®effect is the inadvertent reaction to the chilling sensation at the back of the throat or nasal passages following the actuation of MDIs or nasal sprays respectively, and it can significantly influence the efficiency of drug delivery. For example, the effect may cause the patient to cough, or abort the inhalation manoeuvre, resulting in inconsistent dose delivery.

Spray pattern and plume geometry are common measurement techniques employed by the pharmaceutical industry to characterise the emitted spray from MDIs and nasal sprays. However, the reaction of the user to the impaction force of the spray on the throat or nasal passageways is also of much concern.

TOP TIP The 'cold Freon®' effect is a function

#### Novel Inhaled Formulations

Assessing the cold Freon® effect of a new MDI or nasal formulation is valuable in evaluating and minimising the potential for any unintended reaction by the patient which may impede drug delivery. Assessing the spray force and plume temperature of a given formulation when actuated as per the manufacturer's instructions can give a good indication of whether either of these parameters may induce an adverse reaction by the patient when used in real life.

Copley offers two types of test apparatus to assess cold Freon®.





Spray Force Tester

Plume Temperature Tester



#### TOP TIP

#### Generic Inhaled Formulations

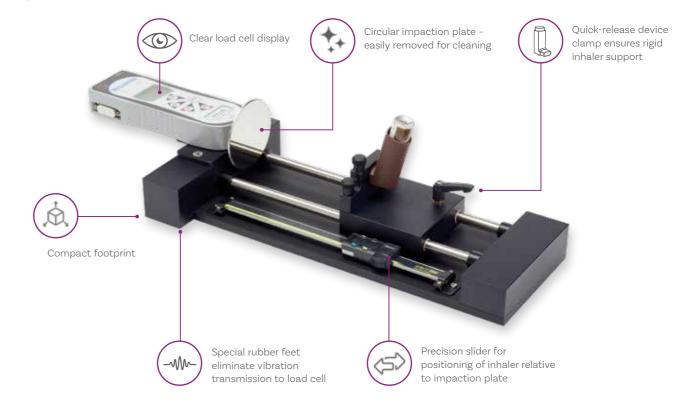
An assessment of the cold Freon® effect of generic formulations can also provide useful supportive evidence for the demonstration of BE. Comparative measures of impaction force and temperature are a good indicator of local delivery equivalence, or otherwise, and help to confirm that in clinical use the generic will be interchangeable with the reference product. Since velocity is directly related to the impaction force and temperature, the latter should be a good indicator of local delivery equivalence for an inhaled drug.



Drug A and Drug B demonstrate bioequivalence in vitro, however, differences in their cold Freon® characteristics may cause differences in in vivo performance



#### Key Features:



# Spray Force Tester SFT 1000

Offering high precision impaction force testing for MDIs and nasal sprays, the Spray Force Tester SFT 1000 provides analysts with a simple and reliable way of assessing the effects of cold Freon® on the throat and nasal cavity over the duration of the spray plume.





High sensitivity digital load cell



Pass/Fail alarms for userprogrammable limits (for QC)



Memory capability for up to 100 spray force measurements



Load cell calibration verification easily performed by user clamp can be made.

### SFT 1000: Technical Specifications

| Flow Rate Range       | 0 to 2500 mN                                 |
|-----------------------|--|
| Accuracy              | +/- 2.5 mN                                   |
| Adjustable Distance   | The distance of the de<br>200 mm +/- 0.03 mm |
| Power                 | Battery or mains powe                        |
| Dimesions (L x W x H) | 580 mm x 200 mm x 8                          |
| Reporting             | RS232 output to comp                         |



) Supplied complete with calibration certificates for load cell and gauge

#### SFT 1000

| Cat. No. | Description                             |
|----------|---|
| 9000     | Spray Force Tester Model SFT 1000       |
| 9001     | Additional Device Clamp                 |
| 9002     | Re-calibration of Spray Force Load Cell |
| 9003     | Re-calibration of Digital Gauge         |
| 9004     | Spare Impaction Plate                   |
|          |   |

#### A sample of the inhaler to be tested is required at the time of placing an order so that a customised

evice relative to the impaction plate can be adjusted between 0 and n using the precision digital gauge.

vered

80 mm

nputer or printer

 9005
 Dig

 9006
 IQ/

 9007
 Qua

9008

#### Cat. No. Description

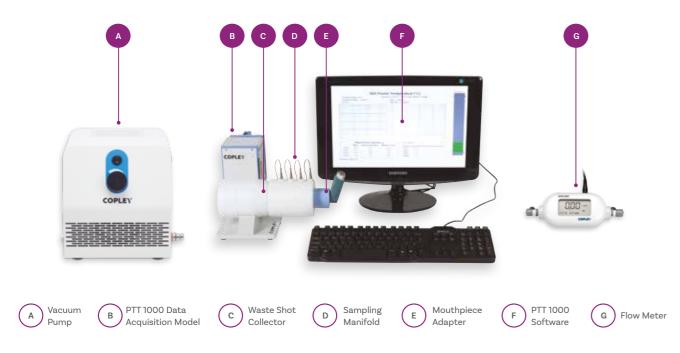
Digital Mini Processor (Statistical Printer) IQ/OQ Documentation for SFT 1000 Qualification Tools for SFT 1000 Re-calibration of SFT 1000 Qualification Tools

## Plume Temperature Tester PTT 1000

Providing analysts with a quick and easy method for assessing aerosol plume temperature, the PTT 1000 is ideal for the sensitive profiling of MDIs.

The outlet of the PTT 1000 is normally connected to a waste shot collector and vacuum pump to capture the measured doses at the relevant flow rate. It can,

however, easily be connected directly to a DUSA collection tube or Induction Port if preferred, since the outside diameter of all three accessories are identical.



### Products Featured in this System



#### Plume Temperature Tester PTT 1000

The PTT 1000 is supplied together with the data acquisition assembly, sampling manifold assembly, flow meter adapter and software.

In addition to the above, the following is needed to complete a fully-operational plume temperature test system for MDIs:

#### Vacuum Pump

Our Vacuum Pump range represents the latest in high performance, low maintenance, technology, and is specifically designed for use in the testing of OINDPs.





Flow Meter

method specification.

#### Waste Shot Collector WSC2

A compact vacuum filtration system, the Waste Shot Collector WSC2 safely captures aerosols emitted from repeated actuations of the inhaler.

See page 24 for further information.



#### **Mouthpiece Adapters**

test apparatus.

See page 203 for further information.

#### Qualification

GMP regulations require that

- The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

Copley provides a range of qualification documentation, services and tools to meet these requirements.

See page 302 for further information.

#### Plume Temperature Tester: PTT 1000

| Cat. No. | Description  |
|----------|--|
| 9010     | Plume Temperature Tester Model PTT 1000 (incl. Software) |
| 5001     | Waste Shot Collector WSC2                                |
| 9013     | Shortened mouthpeice adapter                             |
| 9011     | IQ/OQ Documentation for PTT 1000                         |
| 9012     | Re-calibration of 4 Thermocouples                        |

See page 188 for further information about our Vacuum Pump range.

Used for establishing accurate and consistent inlet flow rate during testing, our range of Flow Meters measure and control flow within

See page 184 for further information about our range of Flow Meters.



Moulded from high quality silicone rubber, our Mouthpiece Adapters guarantee an airtight seal between the inhaler under test and the



# **Special Applications**

We offer a range of specialised test equipment for specific applications relating to the performance assessment of orally inhaled and nasal drug products (OINDPs).

#### Abbreviated Impactor Measurement (AIM)

The drive for greater efficiency is stimulating debate as to whether full-resolution, multiplestage cascade impaction can be supplemented with AIM as part of a Quality by Design (QbD) process.

Once the full APSD profile of a product has been established, AIM may be useful as a rapid screening tool in R&D and, with the use of appropriate metrics, in QC applications also.

See page 253 for further information.

#### **Generic Drug Development**

There is growing interest in the development of generic orally inhaled products (OIPs) as the patents on the original products expire. This has led to the reintroduction into the pharmacopoeias of some of the test methods employed in the development of the original drug products.

See page 260 for further information.

# Abbreviated Impactor Method (AIM)

### Background

Due to the unique nature of their part device/part formulation, the practical application of QbD principles to OINDPs is not easy.

The preferred and current instrument of choice for measuring the aerodynamic particle size distribution (APSD) of OIPs for both regulators and pharmacopoeias is the cascade impactor (see page 76). Whilst providing a detailed size classification of the aerosol cloud concerned, recent QbD initiatives have highlighted that full resolution multi-stage cascade impaction

# AIM in QC

For OIP product batch release testing and QC applications, it is possible to use simpler but highly sensitive metrics to determine if the product is fit for

Typically, the APSDs of inhaled products exhibit a Normal (or Gaussian) Distribution centred around the Mass Median Aerodynamic Diameter (MMAD). It is therefore possible to determine even subtle changes in the APSD by measuring the following:

1. Impactor Sized Mass (ISM): the sum of the drug mass deposited on the filter and all impactor stages except the uppermost. This metric indicates any shift in the amplitude of the APSD.

#### 2. Ratio of Large Particle Mass to Small Particle Mass (LPM/SPM):

determined by splitting the ISM into two fractions on either side of the MMAD: LPM greater than the MMAD and SPM smaller than the MMAD. This ratio indicates any shift in the central tendency of the APSD.

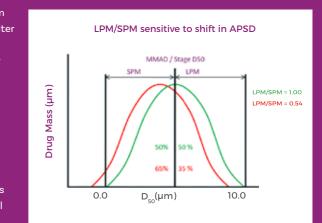
TOP TIP

Although EDA can be applied to full-resolution impactor testing, its true value comes from combining it with AIM, which uses only a reduced number of impactor stages, speeding up throughput and further reducing analytical error. Full-resolution impactor testing is then reserved for out-ofspecification (OOS) investigations.

methods may not only be time-consuming but also require a high degree of skill and consistency on the part of the analyst if error is to be avoided.

For these reasons and with the adoption of QbD potentially increasing demands for analytical data, attention has turned to the concept of AIM.

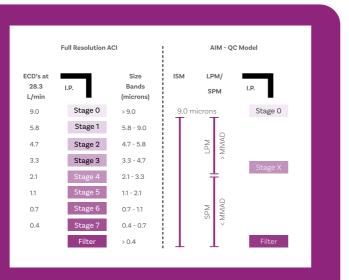
purpose once a full APSD profile has been established using a full-resolution cascade impactor. This is known as Efficient Data Analysis (EDA).



In this diagram, the AIM-QC model shows how abbreviating the ACI to just 2 stages and a filter, with the central stage (Stage X) selected to have a cut-off diameter close to the product MMAD allows the EDA metrics of ISM and LPM/SPM to be easily determined.

The table on page 90 indicates which stage can be used for Stage X.

Adapted from: Mitchell, J.P. et al. Relative Precision of Inhaler Aerodynamic Particle Size Distributon (APSD) Metrics by Full Resolution and Abbreviated Andersen Cascade Impactors (ACIs): Part 1., AAPS PharmSciTechnol., 2010, 11(2): 843-851

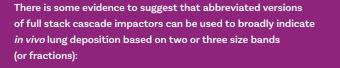


## AIM in R&D

AIM has also been suggested as a useful tool in R&D for the fast screening of new formulations in product development.

An important aim is to establish how to generate clinically representative data to reduce the dependence on time-consuming and expensive clinical trials.

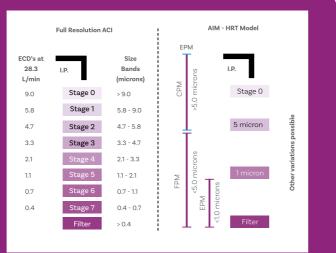
This is not easy; as has been mentioned before, a cascade impactor is not analogous to the lung. The lung is a complex organ, with high humidity, decreasing velocity with each bifurcation and complex deposition mechanisms (diffusion and sedimentation, as well as impaction). This makes correlation between in vitro cascade impactor measurements and deposition in the Human Respiratory Tract (HRT) highly complex.



1. Coarse Particle Mass (CPM) - That portion of the aerosol considered to be too large to be inhaled (usually considered to be >5 microns)

2. Fine Particle Mass (FPM) - That portion between 5 and 1 micron, usually considered likely to deposit deep into the lung and hence be therapeutically effective

3. Extra-fine Particle Mass (EPM) - That portion below 1 micron, usually considered to be too small to deposit in the lung and potentially exhaled.



Adapted from: Mitchell, J.P. et al. Relative Precision of Inhale Aerodynamic Particle Size Distributon (APSD) Metrics by Full Resolution and Abbreviated Andersen Cascade Impactors (ACIs): Part 1., AAPS PharmSciTechnol., 2010, 11(2): 843-851

## AIM - The Future

To meet these various demands and to provide a basis for the proof-of-concept work necessary to validate them, Copley has introduced a number of different versions of abbreviated impactor for use in both QC (QC Models) and R&D (HRT Models). These are based on stage versions of the popular Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI) and Next Generation Impactor (NGI).

# Fast Screening Andersen (FSA)

FSA is an AIM version of the standard ACI suitably modified to provide a reduced stack plus filter (F) suitable for either:



#### Quality Control (FSA-QC)

#### Product Development (FSA-HRT) with Realist Throat and Nasal Models

Stages with cut-off diameters are available at 5.0 and 1.0 microns for metereddose inhaler (MDI) applications at 28.3 L/min. Also, for this and higher flow rates (60 and 90 L/min) stages having traditional ACI cut points of 4.7 and 1.1 microns are available, primarily for dry powder inhaler (DPI) applications.

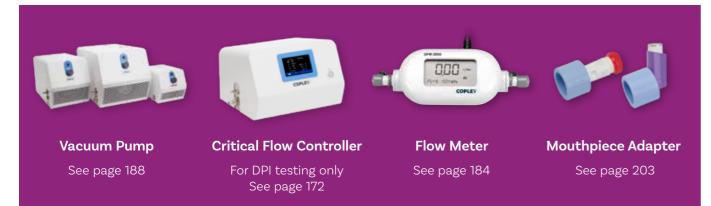
Find out more about the our Realistic Throat and Nasal products on page 220.

If validated and implemented, these impactors could help to speed up formulation screening, prior to full resolution impactor studies being performed on the most promising candidates and then subsequent used for product release in QC.

Stages 0 (or -1, or -2A) and F are used in conjunction with a Stage X, with a cut-off diameter as close as possible to the MMAD of the aerosol, as determined during full resolution cascade impactor testing.



In addition to the FSA, the following ancillaries are required to complete a fully operational test set-up for determining the CPM, FPM, EPM, or LPM/SPM ratio



#### FSA-QC with Stage X cut-off diameter close to product MMAD

| Cat. No. | Description                                |
|----------|--|
| 8341     | FSA-QC - 28.3 L/min (Stages 0, X and F)*   |
| 8342     | FSA-QC - 60.0 L/min (Stages -1, X and F)*  |
| 8343     | FSA-QC - 90.0 L/min (Stages -2A, X and F)* |

#### FSA-HRT with cut-off diameters of 5.0 and 1.0 or 4.7 and 1.1 microns

- 8345 FSA-HRT - 28.3 L/min (Spacer, Stages 2, 5 and F)\*
- 8346 FSA-HRT - 60.0 L/min (Spacer, Stages 1, 4 and F)\*
- 8347 FSA-HRT - 90.0 L/min (Spacer, Stages -0, 3 and F)\*

#### Induction Ports

| 8501 USP Induction Port* |  |
|--------------------------|--|
|--------------------------|--|

- 8510 USP Induction Port (One-piece 316 Stainless Steel)
- 8060 Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter
- 5238 Mouthpiece Adapter (UIP to DFM2000)

#### Preseparators for testing DPIs

| 8401    | 28.3 L/min Preseparator* |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 8420    | 60 L/min Preseparator*   |
| 8420-90 | 90 L/min Preseparator*   |

#### **Spare Parts**

| 8367-I | Stage 5.0 micron cut-off @ 28.3 L/min*                      |
|--------|---|
| 8368   | Stage 1.0 micron cut-off @ 28.3 L/min*                      |
| 8371   | FSA Spacer Stage*   |
| 8334   | Complete Set of 7 Silicone Rubber O-Rings                   |
| 8335   | Set of 2 Stainless Steel Collection Plates (28.3 L/min)     |
| 8336   | Set of 2 Stainless Steel Collection Plates (60 or 90 L/min) |
| 8316   | Box of 100 Glass Fibre Filters                              |
| 8308A  | Set of 3 Shortened Spring Clamps - 4 Stage                  |
| 8308B  | Set of 3 Shortened Spring Clamps - 3 Stage                  |
|        |   |

\*Please specify Aluminium (A), 316 Stainless Steel (S) or Titanium (T) when placing your order.

# Reduced NGI (rNGI)

The individual stages of the NGI are fixed within the seal body, such that they cannot be removed. However, the NGI can be used in an abbreviated form, the rNGI, for both AIM-QC and AIM-HRT applications.

As with the FSA, and depending on the flow rate to be used, a stage between 2 and 4 (see blue highlights in the table below) of the NGI can be selected with a cut-off diameter close to the product's MMAD (AIM-QC application) or close to 5 microns (in the case of an AIM-HRT application).

The rNGI Filter Holder Assembly is placed in the stage immediately after the cut-off stage selected.

It consists of a filter support mesh which is placed on top of the stage nozzles and a split ring used to hold the filter in position on top of the filter support mesh.

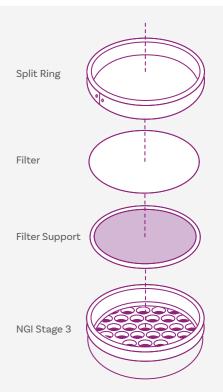
When operating the rNGI, particles smaller than the cut-off diameter of the stage preceding the rNGI Filter Holder Assembly will be captured on the paper filter of the rNGI, whilst particles larger than the cut-off diameter will impact

#### as normal in the collection cups of those stages upstream.

Note: when using the rNGI Filter Holder Assembly, it is not possible to have a second stage representing the Extra-fine Particle Mass (EPM).

The flow resistance and the total volume of the NGI are not appreciably affected by the presence of the rNGI Filter Holder Assembly and therefore with careful selection of a suitable filter this approach can be useful for AIM studies of DPIs, when equivalence between NGI and rNGI data is desirable, but where startup kinetics issues may otherwise be significant.

| Stage Cut-off Diameters for the NGI at Different Flow Rates |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Flow Rate (L/min)   |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Stage   | 15    | 30    | 40    | 50   | 60   | 70   | 80   | 90   | 100  |
| 1   | 14.10 | 11.72 | 10.03 | 8.89 | 8.06 | 7.42 | 6.90 | 6.48 | 6.12 |
| 2   | 8.61  | 6.40  | 5.51  | 4.90 | 4.46 | 4.12 | 3.84 | 3.61 | 3.42 |
| 3   | 5.39  | 3.99  | 3.45  | 3.09 | 2.82 | 2.61 | 2.44 | 2.30 | 2.18 |
| 4   | 3.30  | 2.30  | 2.01  | 1.81 | 1.66 | 1.54 | 1.45 | 1.37 | 1.31 |
| 5   | 2.08  | 1.36  | 1.17  | 1.04 | 0.94 | 0.87 | 0.81 | 0.76 | 0.72 |
| 6   | 1.36  | 0.83  | 0.70  | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.50 | 0.46 | 0.43 | 0.40 |
| 7   | 0.98  | 0.54  | 0.45  | 0.38 | 0.34 | 0.31 | 0.28 | 0.26 | 0.24 |



#### rNGI

5259 5259A rNGI Filter Holder Assembly Pack of 100 Filters

## Fast Screening Impactor (FSI)

Based on proven NGI Preseparator technology, the FSI represents a purpose-made approach to AIM that separates the dose into CPM and FPM making it suitable for AIM-HRT applications (i.e. FSI-HRT) for MDIs, DPIs and nasal sprays.

A range of inserts are available, to generate a 5 micron cut-off diameter within the flow rate range of 30-100 L/min at 5 L/min intervals. This makes the FSI ideal for DPIs tested at a flow rate that equates to a 4 kPa pressure drop over the inhaler.

The FSI uses the same induction port as the NGI. It employs a two-stage separation process in which first large non-inhalable boluses are captured in a liquid trap followed by a fine-cut impaction stage at 5 microns. This gives unparalleled accuracy, high capacity, low internal losses and low carryover. The fine particle dose is collected on a glass fibre filter located in an external filter holder with quick-release catches for easy access. An additional insert is available for generating a 10 micron cut-off diameter at 30 L/min. When used with a Glass Expansion Chamber (see page 200) this makes the FSI ideal for the fast screening of nasal aerosols and sprays. Bespoke inserts are also available on request with a range of cut-off diameter/flow rate combinations, allowing for an FSI-QC version, with a cut-off diameter close to the product MMAD.

Fast Screening Impactor (FSI)

Filter Holder



#### Interchangeable Inserts

In addition to the FSI, the following ancillaries are required to complete a fully operational test set-up for determining the CPM, FPM, or LPM/SPM ratio:



#### Fast Screening Impactor (FSI) complete

| Cat. No. | Description  |
|----------|--|
| 5260     | FSI complete with one insert (please specify flow rate - see |
| 5261     | Additional Inserts - 5 microns @ 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, |
|          | 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95 or 100 L/min for MDIs or DPIs     |
|          | (please specify flow rate)                                   |
| 5240     | Box of 100 Filters (for Fine Fraction Collector)             |
|          |  |
|          |  |

#### Fine Fraction Collector for users that already have NGI Preseparator

| 5262 | Fine Fraction Collector only                               |
|------|--|
|      | Note: For a complete system, users must also purchase an i |

#### Accessories for MDIs and DPIs

| 5203 | NGI Induction Port                        |
|------|---|
| 8060 | Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter |
| 5238 | Universal Flow Meter Adapter              |
| 5204 | NGI Preseparator                          |

#### Accessories for MDIs and DPIs

5263 Additional Insert - 10 microns @ 30 L/min for Nasal Sprays

ee below)

insert (see 5261) to replace the existing insert in their preseparator

#### **Special Applications**

# Generic Drug Development

The success of a generic drug formulation submission relies on the robust demonstration of bioequivalence (BE) to a reference labelled drug (RLD). This normally involves the provision of *in vitro* data to demonstrate that the generic will perform in a clinically identical way to the RLD.

The FDA has recently issued product-specific guidance for several active pharmaceutical ingredients (APIs) that are used globally for the treatment of asthma and COPD and are consequently routine targets for generic development. The USP has also introduced productspecific monographs for Fluticasone Propionate (FP) and Salmeterol.

These product-specific monographs call for the use of test equipment based on methods used in the original development of these products.

The USP list four such monographs for FP and FP/ Salmeterol combination products:

- Two relate to the use of the APIs as aerosols delivered by an MDI
- Two are for APIs prepared as inhalation powders for delivery by a DPI

A further monograph for Albuterol Inhalation Aerosol products has been approved.

In August 2020, the USP made a general announcement for a draft guidance New Inhalation Product Monographs: Proposed Approach for Performance Tests Employing Non-standard Apparatus. This covers the use of current drug-specific monographs and outlines an approach for future monographs.

The product-specific monographs concerned cover both DDU testing and APSD measurements. DDU and APSD are required performance metrics for all OIPs because of their defining influence on the success and consistency of drug delivery.

# Fluticasone Propionate/Salmeterol Aerosols & Powders

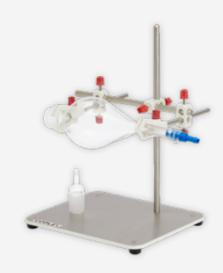
The inhalation powder monographs require that DDU measurements be conducted for a duration consistent with the withdrawal of 2 litres of air. This volume is generally considered to be representative of a typical patient with asthma or COPD.

APSD measurement is conducted using a standard ACI equipped with a specially modified induction port common to both aerosols and powders and a specially modified inlet cone and preseparator for aerosols and powders respectively.

#### **FP/Salmeterol Aerosols**

#### Apparatus requirements:

Delivered Dose Uniformity



Sample Collection Apparatus for FP/Salmeterol Aerosols

According to the monographs, the 28.3 L/min version of the ACI (Stages 0 to 7 plus filter stage) should be used to measure APSD for both aerosols and powders despite the fact that the powder method specifies testing at 60 L/min.

The duration of testing for APSD measurements is adjusted to give the volumetric equivalent of 3 litres of air. This is likely due to the need to achieve adequate volume changes in the ACI.

#### Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution



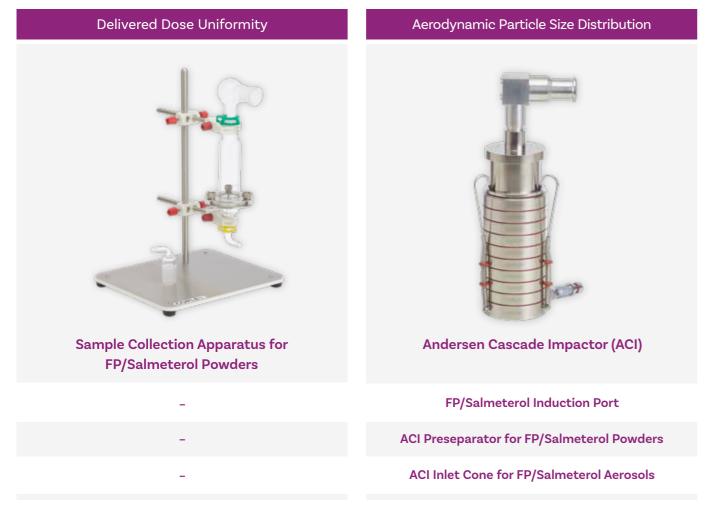
#### Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

**FP/Salmeterol Induction Port** 

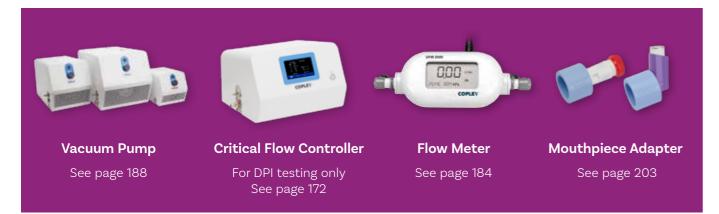
ACI Inlet Cone for FP/Salmeterol Aerosols

### FP/Salmeterol Powders

#### Apparatus requirements:



In addition to the above and previous page, the following are recommended to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the DDU testing and APSD measurement of **FP/Salmeterol Aerosols & Powders**.



| Appara   | atus for DDU testing of FP/Salmeterol Products         |
|----------|--|
| Cat. No. | Description  |
| 8646     | Sample Collection Apparatus for FP/Salmeterol Aerosols |
| 8640     | Sample Collection Apparatus for FP/Salmeterol Powders  |
|          |  |
| Spare I  | Parts for Sample Collection Apparatus for Aerosols     |
| 8649     | Pack of 500 Cotton Wool Balls                          |
| 8647     | Separating Flask                                       |
| 8648     | Flow Meter Adapter                                     |

| 8649 | Pack of 500 Cotton Wool Balls |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 8647 | Separating Flask              |
| 8648 | Flow Meter Adapter            |
| 8650 | Vacuum Pump Adapter           |

#### Spare Parts for Sample Collection Apparatus for Powders

| 8641 | Pack of 100 Glass Fibre Filters 70 mm |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 8903 | Throat                                |
| 8642 | Upper Chamber                         |
| 8643 | Lower Chamber                         |
| 8610 | Stainless Steel Filter Support Disc   |
| 8645 | Clamp Assembly                        |
| 8909 | Flow Meter Adapter                    |
| 8910 | Vacuum Pump Adapter                   |
| 8644 | Spare Set of Glassware (complete)     |

#### Apparatus for APSD testing of FP/Salmeterol Products

| 8372   | ACI Inlet Cone for FP/Salmeterol Aerosols*                   |
|--------|--|
| 8405   | ACI Preseparator for FP/Salmeterol Powders*                  |
| 8406   | Set of 2 O-rings for FP/Salmeterol ACI Preseparator (Spare)  |
| 8505   | FP/Salmeterol Induction Port*                                |
| 8505SW | FP/Salmeterol Induction Port (One-piece 316 Stainless Steel) |
| 8506   | Flow Meter Adapter for FP/S Induction Port                   |
| 5401A  | FP/Salmeterol ACI Carrying/Wash Rack                         |
|        |  |

\* Please specify Aluminium (A) or 316 Stainless Steel (S) when placing your order.

#### Other

8503 Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps for FP Induction Port

### Albuterol Inhalation Aerosols

The draft monograph for Albuterol Inhalation Aerosols (Albuterol Inhalation Aerosol In-Process Revision 44(1)) specifies a special glass Sample Collection Apparatus to be used for DDU testing (see below).



The apparatus uses a solid plastic firing adapter, instead of a mouthpiece adapter, to accept an inhaler with a circular mouthpiece of corresponding dimensions. Alternatively, a silicone Mouthpiece Adapter (page 203) can also be used.



APSD measurement is conducted using a standard ACI equipped with a specially modified induction port. A special Inlet Sleeve is available that slips over the induction port inlet, to enable the induction port to be used with regular mouthpiece adapters used on USP/NGI induction ports.

**Delivered Dose Uniformity** 

Aerodynamic Particle Size Distribution



Sample Collection Apparatus for **Albuterol Aerosol** 



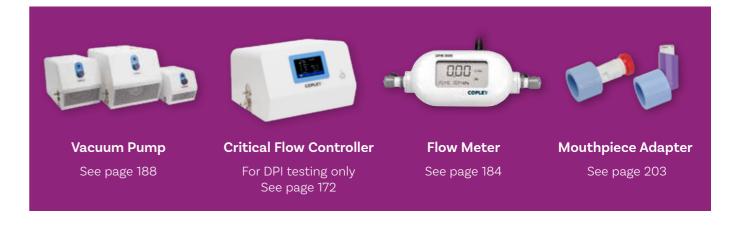


Andersen Cascade Impactor (ACI)

#### Albuterol Induction Port

Albuterol Induction Port Inlet Sleeve (optional)

In addition to the above, the following are recommended to complete a fully-operational test set-up for the DDU testing and APSD measurement of Albuterol Inhalation Aerosols.



#### Apparatus for DDU testing of Albuterol Aerosol Products

| Cat. No. | Description                                       |
|----------|---|
| 8520     | Sample Collection Apparatus for Albuterol Aerosol |
| 8524     | Glass Wool (1m length)                            |
| 8521     | Firing Adapter                                    |
| 8522     | Flow Meter Adapter                                |
|          |   |

#### Spare Parts for Sample Collection Apparatus for Albuterol Aerosol

8523 Glassware for Albuterol Aerosol Sample Collection Apparatus

#### Apparatus for APSD testing of Albuterol Aerosol Products

| 8509   | Albuterol Induction Port*                            |
|--------|--|
| 8509SW | Albuterol Induction Port (One-piece stainless steel) |
| 8519   | Albuterol Induction Port Inlet Sleeve*               |
| 8060   | Flow Meter to Induction Port/WSC2 Adapter            |

\* Please specify Aluminium (A) or 316 Stainless Steel (S) when placing your order.

# Semi-Automation

Delivering up to a four-fold increase in throughput, semi-automation reduces manual handling and operator input, delivering enhanced reproducibility, lowering the risk of repetitive strain injury (RSI) and reducing overall testing costs.

We supply a broad range of semi-automation solutions supporting both sampling and recovery for delivered dose uniformity (DDU) testing and aerodynamic particle size distribution (APSD) measurement. Our off-theshelf solutions streamline validation and product testing methods and boost test accuracy and productivity in both R&D and QC.



Improve

efficiency

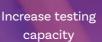
 $\bigtriangledown$ 

Reduce



variability

Eliminate handling errors









### Automated Shake, Fire & Flow Control for MDIs, Nasal Sprays and Nasal Aerosols

#### The Vertus Series

Compatible with multiple collection devices including the NGI, ACI, GTI, DUSA and waste shot collector, the Vertus II and Vertus Plus are fully automated benchtop shake and fire systems for precise, controlled and reproducible MDI, nasal spray and nasal aerosol testing.



See page 270

### Automated 10-Way Shake and Fire to Waste for MDIs

#### DecaVertus II

A high-throughput 10-way shake and fire to waste system for highly reproducible, controlled MDI testing.

Suitable for:

See page 270

### **Automated Drug Recovery for DDU Testing**

#### **DUSA Shaker**

Automates the internal rinsing of both MDI and DPI DUSA collection tubes for complete, reproducible drug recovery.







See page 282

### Automated Cascade **Impactor Preparation**

#### **NGI Cup Coater**

Standardises the NGI Collection Cup coating process guaranteeing uniform distribution of the surface coating substance across the cups.

Recommended for:

See page 284

### Automated Drug Recovery for APSD Measurement

#### **Gentle Rocker**

Agitates the NGI Collection Cup Tray in a controlled, repeatable manner to ensure complete dissolution of the active drug prior to analysis.

Recommended for:

See page 287

#### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Simplifies and automates the drug recovery process from the Induction Ports and Preseparators.

Recommended for:

See page 290





COPLEY



#### Impactor Cleaning System

Recommended for:

NGI Assistant

Standardises cleaning and drying procedures to help maintain the NGI and ACI in optimum condition.

A complete system for drug recovery from the

NGI Collection Cup Tray, Induction Ports and

Preseparators, boosting analytical throughput.

Recommended for:

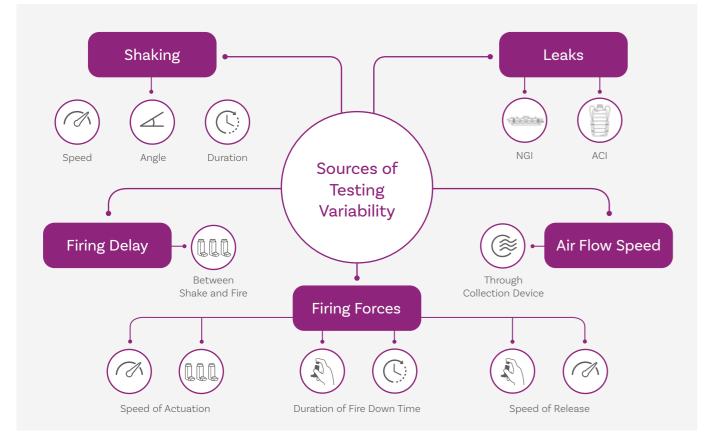
See Page 298



Semi-Automation

# Automated Shake, Fire and Flow Control for MDIs, Nasal Sprays and Aerosols

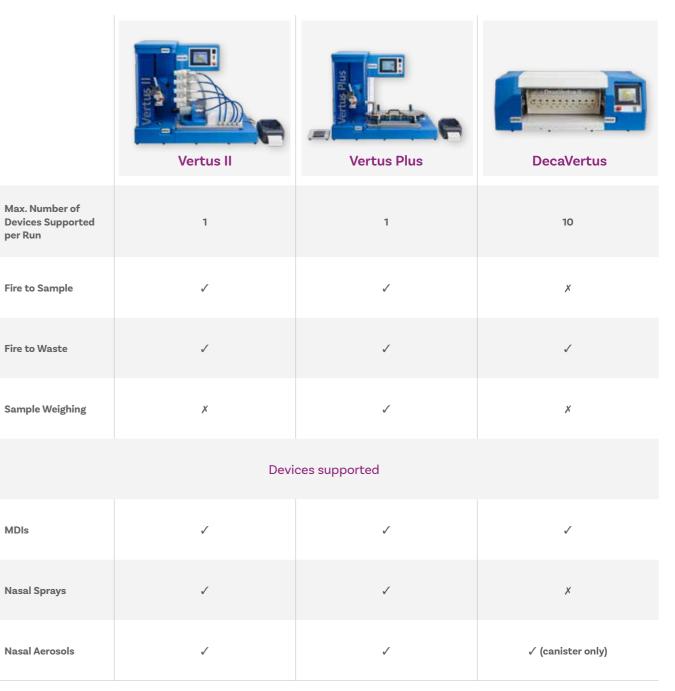
Due to the nature of metered spray pump technology and propellant-based aerosols, the testing of MDIs, nasal sprays and nasal aerosols is inherently susceptible to variability from a number of different sources.



Identifying issues within the test method and limiting variability between analysts can be challenging, but inadequate control may lead to erroneous data and consequently substantial costs to the company.

Automated shake and fire systems enhance the sensitivity of OINDP testing and, more broadly, boost data integrity by eliminating firing errors, controlling air flow speed and automating leak testing. Such systems

# Choose your Automated Shake & Fire System



enable precise, controlled, reproducible testing while at the same time boosting productivity. Our Vertus and DecaVertus range offers extensive parameter control and monitoring, allowing:

- Precise and easy method validation
- Streamlined routine testing
- Cause of variation identification
- Enhanced data integrity and accuracy



**Key Features:** 

# Vertus II & Vertus Plus

 $\bigotimes_{\mathbf{x}}$ 

 $\odot \odot$ 

The Vertus II and Vertus Plus are fully automated shake and fire benchtop systems for precision-controlled, highly repeatable MDI, nasal spray and nasal aerosol testing. Compatible with most device types and a wide range of dose collection devices, they allow complete control over the test technique, while offering the flexibility to apply any industry standard test method.



DDU and APSD testing



and frees up analyst time

TOP TIP The Vertus Plus has the

Ideal for both

R&D and QC

Easy to use

touchscreen

interface

testing



ิเก



The Vertus II and Vertus Plus series provides analysts with absolute control over a wide range of specific parameters including:

Shaking profile (including • Time between speed, angle and duration

Remote support module available

COPLEY

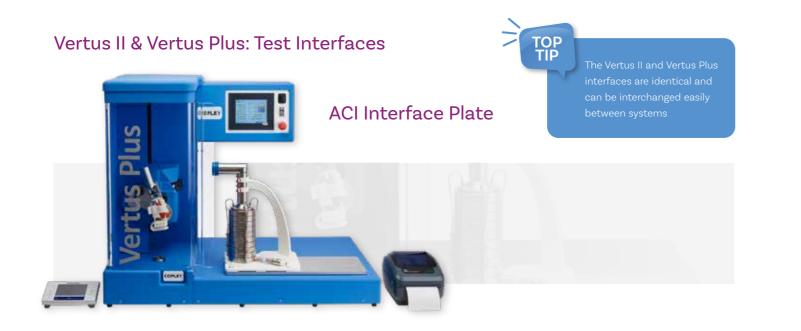


Interchangeable plates make it easy to switch between DUSA Stack, NGI, ACI and GTI

External printing option available

• Firing profile (including force, pause,

• Air flow through













Additional test interfaces are available, please contact us for more details.

### Vertus II & Vertus Plus: Technical Specifications

| Pharmacopoeial Compliance | Ph. Eur., USP, Ch. P. and JP |          |   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---|
| 21 CFR Part 11 Compliant  | 1                            |          |   |
|                           |                              |          |   |
| Shaking Parameter Control |                              |          |   |
| Type of Shake             | 1                            | Speed    | 1 |
| Starting Angle            | 1                            | Duration | 1 |
| Angle of Rotation         | 1                            |          |   |
|                           |                              |          |   |

#### **Firing Parameter Control** $\checkmark$ Pause before fire $\checkmark$ Force Rise Time Fire Down Time $\checkmark$ Pause after fire $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ Force Release Time Maximum force **User Interface** Colour touchscreen

| Dimensions (w x d x h) | 1011 x 593 x 369 mm  |
|------------------------|--|
| Connectivity           | USB A x 2<br>Ethernet LAN<br>Thermal transfer printer<br>Temperature and Relative Humidity Probe |

### Vertus II & Vertus Plus: Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard:



#### **Reported Parameters:**

- User information and method ID used
- All method parameters (inc. shake and fire variables)
- Shots fired during and before run
- Air flow before shot
- Distance can moved during fire and insertion
- Time to fire
- Leak test results

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit
- Extended Warranty available
- Remote support

#### Vertus II & Vertus Plus

| Cat. No.<br>9701<br>1040<br>1041  | <b>Description</b><br>Vertus II Shake and Fire System<br>Vertus II Extended Warranty - 1 year<br>Vertus II Extended Warranty - 2 years  | Cat. No.<br>9720<br>1042<br>1043   | <b>Description</b><br>Vertus Plus Shake and Fire System<br>Vertus Plus Extended Warranty - 1 year<br>Vertus Plus Extended Warranty - 2 years   |
|---|---|--|--|
| Accesso   | pries   | Nasal  |  |
| 9702<br>9703<br>9704<br>9730<br>9728<br>9729<br>MDIs  | Temperature and Humidity Sensor<br>LAN Data Storage for ER/ES Compliance<br>Direct Thermal Printer for Vertus/DecaVertus<br>Vertus/DecaVertus Qualification Kit<br>IQ/OQ Documentation for Vertus II/Vertus Plus<br>Vertus II to Vertus Plus upgrade  | 9746<br>9747<br>9748<br>9738<br>9740<br>9740<br>9741<br>9742<br>9744<br>9745 | Nasal Spray Holder for use with Expansion Chamber<br>Nasal Spray Holder for use with Alberta Nasal (AINI)<br>Nasal Spray Holder for use with GTI<br>Nasal Spray Holder for use with NSDC and NSWC - Vertus<br>Universal NGI Interface plate for Nasal products<br>ACI Interface plate for use with Expansion Chamber<br>ACI Interface plate for use with Alberta Nasal<br>Universal FFC Interface plate for Nasal products<br>GTI Interface Plate for Nasal Products |
| 9705<br>9706  | 9705 MDI Holder (per inhaler design)<br>ACI Interface Plate with Induction Port Support   | Spares   |  |
| 9707<br>9708<br>9715<br>9710<br>9711<br>9718<br>9725<br>9705L<br>9705L<br>9705Q<br>9705T<br>9705U<br>9901<br>9902<br>9903<br>9714 | NGI Interface Plate<br>NGI Interface Plate with Waste Shot Collector<br>GTI Interface Plate<br>DUSA (x4) Interface Plate with Waste Shot Collector<br>Waste Shot Collector with Interface Plate<br>Thermal Transfer Printer for Vertus/DecaVertus<br>Thermal Transfer Printer Ribbon (6 Cartridges)<br>Evohaler MDI Holder<br>Symbicort MDI Holder<br>Flutiform MDI Holder<br>Airomir MDI Holder<br>Mouthpiece Adapter Mould (per inhaler/inlet design)<br>Mouthpiece Adapter for ACI/NGI Induction Port and DUSA<br>Mouthpiece Adapter for Other Inlets (each)<br>Compressor | 9719<br>9716<br>9712   | Thermal Transfer Printer Labels (12 Rolls of 475 each)<br>Direct Thermal Printer Labels (12 Rolls of 475 each)<br>Spare Filter Cartridge for Waste Shot Collector  |





# DecaVertus II

DDU testing for MDIs requires sampling throughout the life of the product and the associated firing-to-waste of intermediate shots. The regulatory expectation is that firing to waste is carried out under representative conditions, a repetitive, labour-intensive process.

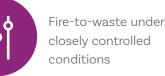
The DecaVertus II is a state-of-the-art, fully automated, high throughput 10-way shake and fire-to-waste system for MDI testing. Designed to accommodate the entire inhaler, as used by a patient (in-actuator), it is equally suitable for traditional canister-only wasting.

Automating the firing-to-waste is highly advantageous from the perspective of conserving analyst time, eliminating the risk of RSI, and maximising the repeatability of test data; firing-to-waste under well-defined, closely controlled conditions eliminates a potential source of variability in testing.

Ph. Eur. and USP compliant







• •



TOP TIP

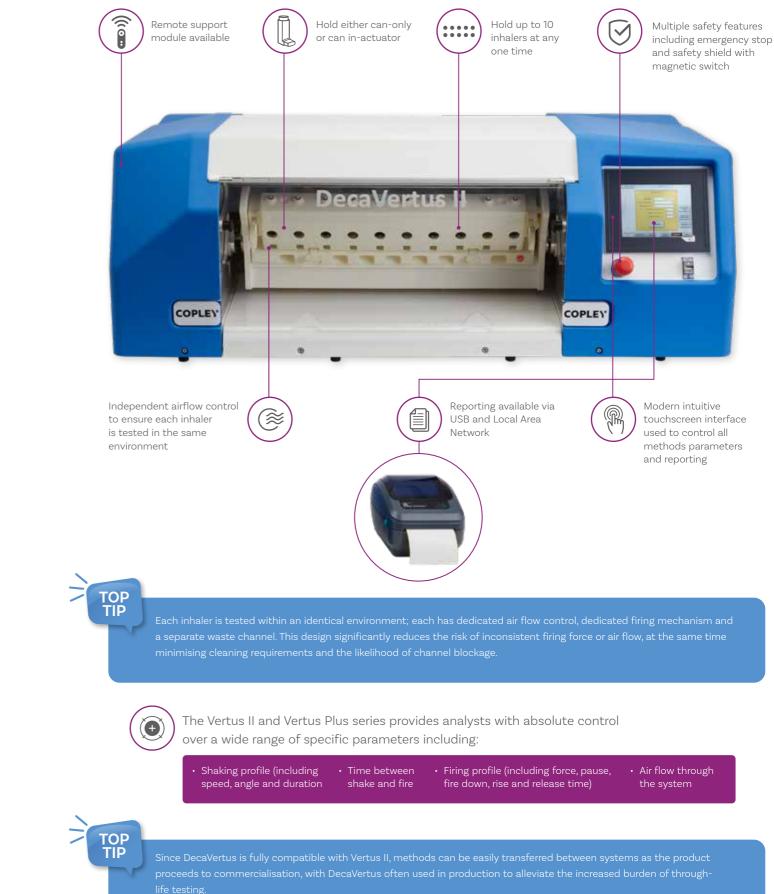
Fully compatible with the Vertus series for easy method transfer

Improves reproducibility

and frees up analyst

time

#### **Key Features**:





Loading MDIs into carriage

Waste shot collector array

### DecaVertus II: Technical Specifications

 $\checkmark$ 

1

| Pharmacopoeial Compliance | Ph. Eur., USP, Ch. P. and JP |       |   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---|
| 21 CFR Part 11 Compliant  | 1                            |       |   |
|                           |                              |       |   |
| Shaking Parameter Control |                              |       |   |
| Type of Shake             | 5                            | Speed | 1 |

| Starting Angle    |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Angle of Rotation |  |

| Speed    | $\checkmark$ |
|----------|--------------|
| Duration | $\checkmark$ |
|          |              |

#### **Firing Parameter Control**

| Insert Force           | $\checkmark$  | Fire down time     | $\checkmark$ |
|------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------|
| Fire Force             | $\checkmark$  | Force release time | $\checkmark$ |
| Force Rise Time        | $\checkmark$  | Pause before fire  | $\checkmark$ |
|                        |   |                    |              |
| User Interface         | Colour touchscreen                                    |                    |              |
| Dimensions (w x d x h) | 921 x 490 x 758 mm                                    |                    |              |
| Connectivity           | USB A x 2<br>Ethernet LAN<br>Thermal transfer printer |                    |              |

### DecaVertus II: Reporting

Extensive data output options are available as standard:



#### **Reported Parameters:**

- User information and method ID used
- All method parameters (inc. shake and fire variables)
- Shots fired during and before run
- Air flow before shot
- Distance can moved during fire and insertion
- Time to fire
- Leak test results

#### DecaVertus Waste Shot Collection for MDIs

| Cat. No. | Description                                  |
|----------|--|
| 9801     | DecaVertus II Shake and Fire to Waste System |
| 1044     | DecaVertus II Extended Warranty - 1 year     |
| 1045     | DecaVertus II Extended Warranty - 2 years    |

#### Accessories (MDIs only)

| 9803  | LAN Data Storage for ER/ES Compliance                |
|-------|--|
| 9704  | Direct Thermal Printer for Vertus/DecaVertus         |
| 9716  | Direct Thermal Printer Labels (12 Rolls of 475 each) |
| 9718  | Thermal Transfer Printer for Vertus/DecaVertus       |
| 9805L | Evohaler Carriage                                    |
| 9805Q | Symbicort pMDI Carriage                              |
| 9805T | Flutiform Carriage                                   |
| 9805U | Airomir Carriage                                     |
| 9805  | Carriage for MDI (per inhaler design)                |
| 9808  | Carriage for MDI Canister Only (any size)            |
| 9714  | Compressor   |
| 9730  | Vertus/DecaVertus Qualification Kit                  |
| 9810  | IQ/OQ Documentation for DecaVertus                   |

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit
- Extended Warranty available
- Remote support

#### **Spare Parts**

| 9820 | Pack of 10 Spare Waste Filter Cartridges               |
|------|--|
| 9821 | Pack of 100 O-rings                                    |
| 9719 | Thermal Transfer Printer Labels (12 Rolls of 475 each) |
| 9725 | Thermal Transfer Printer Ribbon (6 Cartridges)         |



#### **Key Features:**



To allow rotation, the DUSA Shaker is only compatible with DPI Collection Tubes that have the P1 port blanking plug fitted. DPI Collection Tubes without the P1 port are

### **DUSA Shaker: Technical Specifications**

| Shake Speed:             | 0 and 200 shakes per minute |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Roller Rotational Speed: | Fixed at 30 rpm             |
| Timer Control:           | Between 0 and 55 minutes    |
| Dimensions (w x d)       | 570 mm x 610 mm             |

#### **DUSA Shaker**

| Cat. No. | Description                            |  |
|----------|--|--|
| 8620     | DUSA Shaker (without collection tubes) |  |
| 8621     | IQ/OQ Documentation for DUSA Shaker    |  |
| 8623     | DUSA Shaker Qualification Tools        |  |
|          |  |  |

# **DUSA Shaker**

Ensuring full, fast and repeatable drug recovery from all internal surfaces of both MDI and DPI DUSA collection tubes, the DUSA Shaker eliminates a time-consuming and highly variable manual drug recovery processes.

The automated rinsing action of the DUSA Shaker is achieved by a combination of lateral (side-toside) shaking and simultaneous rolling of the sealed collection tubes. The resultant multi-directional mixing

action ensures that all internal surfaces are wetted and that agitation is performed with a consistent, smooth but vigorous action.



available as Collection Tube without P1 Port (Cat. No. 8608A).

### **Qualification & Maintenance**

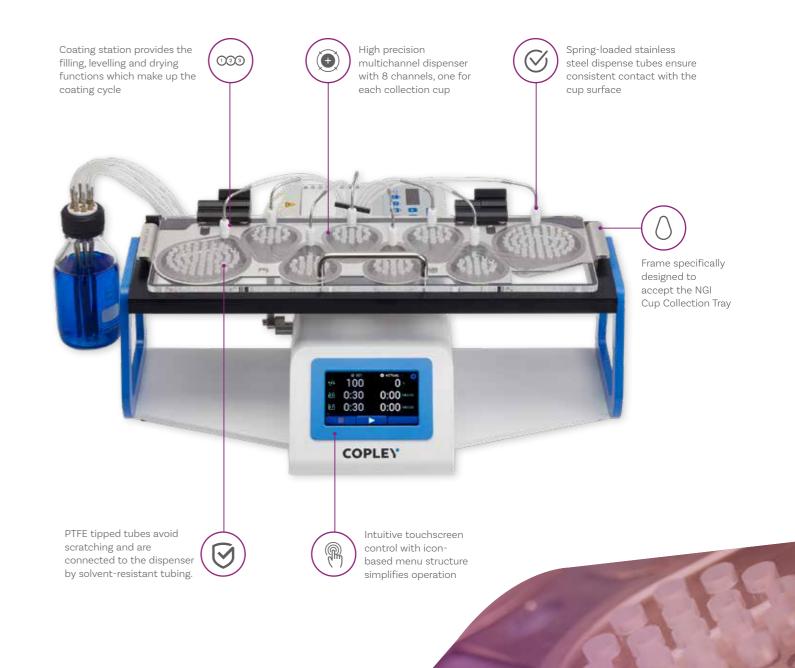
- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available
- Extended Warranty available

| 8624 |
|------|
| 8622 |
| 1032 |
| 1033 |

Re-calibration of DUSA Shaker Qualification Tools Pack of 10 Plugs (to plug P1 Port on DUSA for DPIs) DUSA Shaker Extended Warranty - 1 year DUSA Shaker Extended Warranty - 2 years



### Key Features:



## NGI Cup Coater NCC 100i

Cup coating eliminates issues associated with particle bounce and re-entrainment during the APSD measurement of OINDPs. The NGI Cup Coater reproducibly applies coatings directly to the NGI Collection Cups whilst *in situ* in the NGI Cup Collection Tray. Using a standardised method to ensure uniform application of the surface coating, the NGI Cup Coater reduces sources of variability in testing associated with cup coating, while at the same time boosting productivity.



Easy to use touchscreen interface



Cups coated in as little as 2 minutes



Adjustable drying time

### NCC 100i: User Interface

| © set<br>1 2 3<br>₩ 0:30 4 5 6<br>₩ 0:30 7 8 9 ©<br>0 0 0                 | ** 100<br>业 0:30<br>业 0:30 |
|---|----------------------------|
| Setting a parameter   | Set v Actual<br>(befor     |
| Settings 11 Dec 2020 9.39.42<br>Clock TE General<br>Reporting System info | Reporting                  |
| Settings menu   | Report outp                |

#### • ACTUAL 100 ® %1 100 ¢ 0:00 MM.SS 鱼 0:30 0:19 \*\*\*\* 0:00 MM.SS 0:00 MM.SS ≌ 0:30 Set v Actual test parameters test parameters re test run) (during test run) 11 Dec 2020 9:41:20 PC Printer

output settings menu

### NCC 100i: Technical Specifications

| Dispense and Reverse Cycle Time: | 0 - 10 minutes  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Drying Time:                     | 0 - 10 minutes  |   |
| Connectivity:                    | USB A<br>USB B  | 2 |
| Dimensions (w x d x h):          | Cup Coater: 590 x 280 x 185 mm<br>Dispenser: 150 mm x 220 mm x 130 mm |   |

### **Compliance and Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ documentation packages available
- Extended Warranty available

#### NGI Cup Coater NCC 100i

| Cat. No. | Description                                  |  |
|----------|--|--|
| 5920     | NGI Cup Coater Model NCC 100i (excl. NGI Cup |  |
|          | Tray & Cups)                                 |  |
| 1034     | NGI Cup Coater Extended Warranty - 1 Year    |  |
| 1035     | NGI Cup Coater Extended Warranty - 2 Years   |  |

#### Accessories

| 5901 | 500 mL Solvent Reservoir complete with 9-way Cap     |
|------|--|
| 5902 | 1000 mL Solvent Reservoir complete with 9-way Cap    |
| 5903 | IQ/OQ Documentation for NGI Cup Coater               |
| 5904 | NGI Cup Coater Qualification Tools                   |
| 5905 | Recalibration of NGI Cup Coater Qualifications Tools |
|      |  |

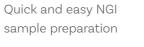


# Gentle Rocker

Promoting easy and fully repeatable dissolution of the active drug present in the NGI Collection Cups following testing, the Gentle Rocker gently agitates solvent back and forth within the cups aiding assay sample preparation.

000





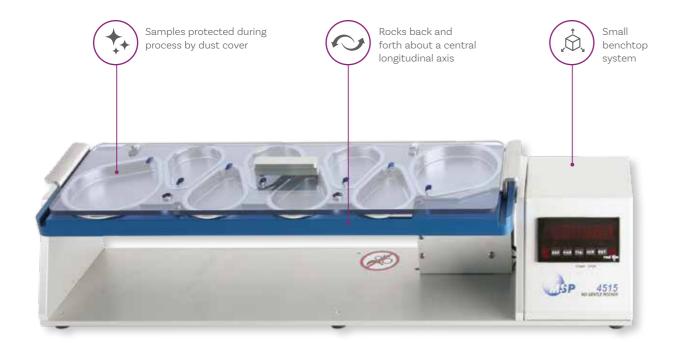


20 and 40 rpm models available



Adjustable run time for flexible testing

### Key Features:



### Gentle Rocker Accessories

A number of accessories are available for the Gentle Rocker primarily designed to safeguard the integrity of the samples concerned and maintain the condition of the collection cups which are performance critical and particularly prone to damage.



### Storage Cabinet for 6 x NGI Cup Collection Trays

Accommodates up to six NGI Cup Collection Trays and their associated cups when not in use (NGI Collection Cup Trays not included).

### NGI Collection Cup Tray with Evaporation Cover

Fitted with seals and retaining clips to minimise solvent loss during operation where evaporation is a particular problem.



### Gentle Rocker: Technical Specifications

| Speed:                  | 20 or 40 rpm   |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Run Time:               | Up to 99,999   |
| Dimensions (w x d x h): | 70 x 18 x 16 c |

### **Compliance and Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation
   packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available

### Gentle Rocker

| Cat. No. | Description   |  |
|----------|---|--|
| 5220     | Gentle Rocker (complete with dust cover and 20 rpm motor) |  |
| 5221     | Gentle Rocker (complete with dust cover and 40 rpm motor) |  |
| 1036     | Gentle Rocker Extended Warranty - 1 year                  |  |
| 1037     | Gentle Rocker Extended Warranty - 2 years                 |  |

### Accessories

| 5223 | Eveneration Cover (with cools and cline to prevent colvert la |
|------|---|
| 5225 | Evaporation Cover (with seals and clips to prevent solvent lo |
| 5255 | Dust Cover (Spare)  |
| 5224 | Storage Cabinet for 6 NGI cup trays (not included)            |
| 5225 | IQ/OQ Documentation for Gentle Rocker                         |
| 5235 | Verification of Gentle Rocker                                 |
| 5256 | Gentle Rocker Qualification Tools                             |
| 5257 | Re-calibration of Gentle Rocker Qualification Tools           |



m (dependent on model)

99.9 minutes

6 cm

oss)



Key Features:



### Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i

Ensuring full, reproducible drug recovery from the NGI, ACI and FP/Salmeterol Induction Ports and the NGI Preseparator, the Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i automates repetitive drug recovery procedures, alleviating testing bottlenecks and reducing the unwanted effects of repetitive strain injury (RSI).



Easy to use touchscreen interface



Reproducible sample preparation

Variable speed control for different dissolution applications



Ideal for use with Induction Ports and/or Preseparators





SPU 200i fitted with 2 x ACI Induction Ports



Fixture wth ACI/Albuterol Induction Port



Fixture with NGI Induction Port



Fixture with FP Induction Port

SPU 200i with the NGI Assistant (page 294) - an optimal NGI sample preparation system.

Data from a back-to-back study reported in ONDrugDelivery, November 2020

### SPU 200i: User Interface





10 Dec 2020 16:30:30 Gene 1 Sy

Settings menu

Semi-Automation ® SET 35 ACTUAL ACTUAL © SET 35 35 RPM 0 RPM C Ĉ 50 50 29 Turns 07 0 Turns 0:50 MM.SS 1:25 0:00 MM:SS . Ξ 1:25 Set v Actual test parameters Set v Actual test parameters (before test run) (during test run) 10 Dec 2020 16:30:52 📟 🥝 RS-232 🗅 🔗 PC 🖶 🤗 Printer Report output settings menu and 60 rpm (+/- 1 rpm))

### SPU 200i: Technical Specifications

| Speed:                  | Variable (20                 |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Rinsing Cycle Duration: | 0 - 120,000                  |
| Rotational Direction    | Fixtures reve                |
| Connectivity:           | RS-232<br>USB A<br>USB B     |
| Dimensions (w x d x h): | 285 x 335 x 3<br>420 x 335 x |

### **Compliance and Maintenance**

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available
- Extended Warranty available

### Sample Preparation Unit 200i

| Cat. No. | Description   |  |
|----------|---|--|
| 9222     | Sample Preparation Unit Model SPU 200i (without Fixtures) |  |
| 1038     | SPU 2000 Extended Warranty - 1 year                       |  |
| 1039     | SPU 2000 Extended Warranty - 2 years                      |  |

-=>

revolutions or 99h 59min 59sec

verse rotation direction half way through run

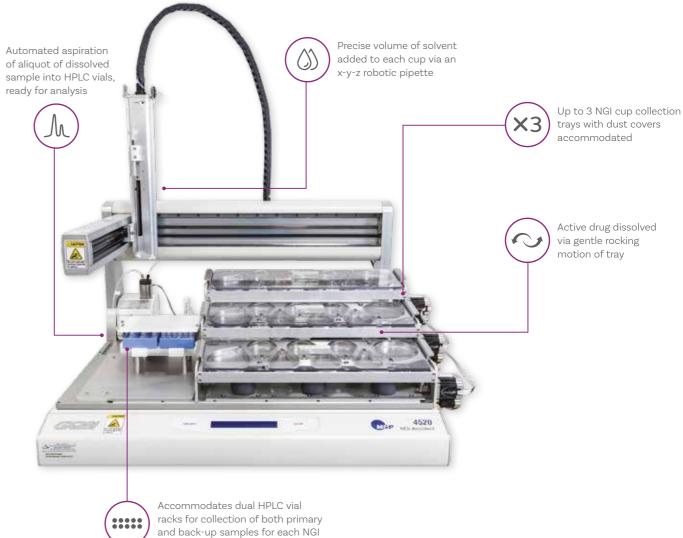
295 (with a single Induction Port Fixture) 310 (with a single Preseparator Fixture)

### Accessories

| Cat. No. | Description  |  |
|----------|--|--|
| 9226     | Fixture for ACI/NGI/Albuterol & FP Induction Port (each)     |  |
| 8503     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps for FP Induction Port  |  |
| 8504     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps for ACI/Albuterol      |  |
|          | Induction Port   |  |
| 9227     | Fixture for NGI Preseparator (each)                          |  |
| 5265     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps for NGI Induction Port |  |
| 5266     | Set of 2 Silicone Rubber Rinsing Caps for NGI Preseparator   |  |
| 9223     | IQ/OQ Documentation for SPU 200i                             |  |
| 9213     | SPU 200i Qualification Tools                                 |  |
| 9214     | Re-calibration of SPU 200i Qualification Tools               |  |
| 8766     | Printer  |  |

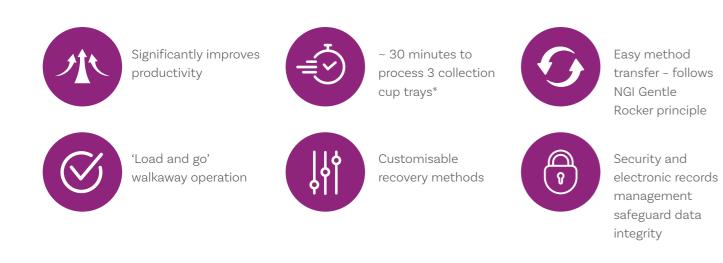


### Key Features:



### NGI Assistant

Automating the complete APSD measurement drug recovery process, the NGI Assistant makes the conversion of NGI samples to solutions for HPLC analysis simple and completely reproducible. Providing an accurate and efficient means of recovering samples from the NGI following testing, the NGI Assistant is designed to increase throughput and protect data integrity by reducing analystrelated variability introduced in drug recovery procedures.





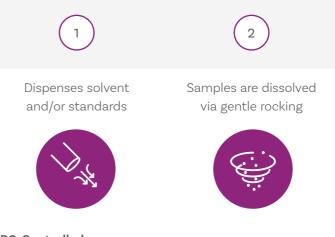
test undertaken



The most efficient way to increase throughput is by using the NGI Assistant together with the Sample Preparation Unit SPU 200i to achieve time-savings of up to 40%. Data from a back-to-back study reported in ONDrugDelivery, November 2020



### NGI Assistant: Automated Drug Recovery Process



### PC-Controlled

The NGI Assistant is controlled by a separate PC, via easy-to-use Windows-based software that provides four default routines including:

1. Pump conditioning

- 2. System priming
- 3. Calibration
- 4. System validation

Customer-specific routines can be configured using additional or modified methods.

### For Health & Safety

A safety enclosure together and an emergency stop button and provision for extraction facilities is supplied as standard.

### NGI Assistant: Technical Specifications

| Dispense and Reverse Cycle Time: | Method dep                   |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Dimensions (w x d x h):          | Liquid Handl<br>Safety Cabin |

### Compliance and Maintenance

- Comprehensive IQ/OQ/PQ documentation packages and toolkits available
- Qualification Kit available

5223 5255 \* Noto

5415



NGI Assistant with Safety Enclosure

pendent (8 - 12 min per NGI cup tray is typical)

dler: 95 x 68 x 97 cm

inet: 117 x 72 x 97 cm

### NGI Assistant

#### Cat. No. Description

NGI Assistant (3-Tray) complete with Safety Enclosure Evaporation Cover (with seals and clips to prevent solvent loss)\* Dust Cover (Spare)\*

\* Note: 3 required for NGI Assistant



### Clean your impactor in 4 easy steps:





### Step 1. Ultrasonic **Cleaning Bath**

Using ultrasound (usually from 15-400 kHz) to promote the effective cleaning of nozzles and other difficult-toaccess places, the Impactor Ultrasonic Cleaning Bath is able to efficiently remove sticky, adhering and embedded particles from solid surfaces.

### Step 2. Impactor **Rinse Bath**

Following cleaning, the impactor parts are normally rinsed in clean cold water and left to drain.

### Impactor Cleaning System

Ensuring the thorough, reproducible and controlled cleaning and drying of cascade impactors, the Impactor Cleaning System has been designed to clean component parts of both the NGI and ACI. Regular cleaning and drying are an essential element of good impactor practice. They ensure that the instrument is free of debris prior to testing and that it remains in optimum condition throughout its life.



Available as a complete system, or as individual components

Benchtop system



 $\oslash \oslash$ 

Consistent, reproducible cleaning

Suitable for both NGI and ACI cleaning





Impactor Suction Aspiration



### Step 3. Impactor **Suction Aspirator**

Used to remove the small amounts of excess water that collect in the bottom of the impactor stages and preseparator parts following rinsing and prior to drying, the Impactor Suction Aspirator comprises a hand-held probe linked via a water collection jar to a vacuum pump, which provides the necessary suction.

### Step 4. Impactor **Drying Oven**

Following sonication, rinsing and aspiration, the impactor parts should be dried using a heated cabinet. The Impactor Drying Oven has a temperature range of 25 - 70 +/- 1 degrees C, ideal for impactor part drying. Designed to accept 3 individual carrying racks, the unit is fitted with an inner glass inspection door together with a wipe-clean, all stainless-steel interior for ease-of use and cleaning.

The 4-speed forced air circulation means that the oven reacts rapidly to change and is ideally suited to impactor drying, where maximum accuracy and warm-up are required and the door is to be opened on a frequent basis

### Impactor Cleaning System Accessories

### Carrying/Wash Racks

The impactor parts are normally placed in a rack prior to immersion (a) to segregate them during the cleaning process and (b) to maximise the surface area exposed to the cleaning process. The Impactor Carrying/Wash Racks are constructed from heavy duty polypropylene and fitted with neoprene cushions to prevent scratching to the outer surfaces of the parts.



### **NGI Rack**

The NGI rack has 12 apertures corresponding to the 8 Collection Cups, NGI Induction Port and the three parts of the NGI Preseparator.

### **ACI Rack**

The ACI Rack has 21 apertures corresponding to the 8 stages, the 8 Collection Plates, the Inlet Cone, Induction Port and the 2 parts of the Preseparator of the ACI.



### FP/Salmeterol ACI Rack

Available to accommodate the special Induction Port and Preseparator used.

Each rack measures 420 mm (w) x 230 mm (d) and is designed to fit inside the basket used in the Impactor Ultrasonic Cleaning Bath. The basket prevents the carrying rack from touching the bottom or sides of the bath.

### Impactor Cleaning System

| Cat. No. | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 5400     | Impactor Cleaning System (excluding Carrying/Wash Rack) |
| 5205     | NGI Carrying/Wash Rack                                  |
| 5401     | ACI Carrying/Wash Rack                                  |
| 5401A    | FP/Salmeterol ACI Carrying/Wash Rack                    |
|          |   |

### Modules Only

| 5402 | Impactor Ultrasonic Cleaning Bath (including basket and lid) |
|------|--|
| 5403 | Impactor Rinse Bath  |
| 5404 | Impactor Suction Aspirator                                   |
| 5405 | Impactor Drying Oven   |
| 5406 | Stainless Steel Drip Tray                                    |





# Qualification/ Servicing & Training

Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) regulations require that:

- A. The test methods used to monitor pharmaceuticals must meet proper standards of accuracy and reliability
- B. Companies should establish procedures to ensure the fitness for use of instruments that generate data supporting product testing

However, these GMP regulations do not provide definitive guidance as to how these aims are to be achieved.

The USP has sought to address this problem by the introduction of a series of chapters as follows:

- <1058> Analytical Instrument Qualification
- <1225> Validation of Compendia Procedures
- <1226> Verification of Compendia Procedures
- <1603> Cascade Impactor Practices (Draft)

It is interesting to note that the scientific community has used the terms "validation" and "qualification" on an interchangeable basis thus creating a degree of ambiguity as to their use. For this reason, USP have suggested that:

- A. The term "qualification" be applied to instrumentation
- B. The term "validation" be applied to processes and software

The term "Analytical Instrument Qualification" (AIQ) is used for ensuring that an instrument is suitable for its intended application and the term "Analytical Method Validation (AMV)" is used for ensuring that the analytical and software procedures employed are suitable for their intended application.

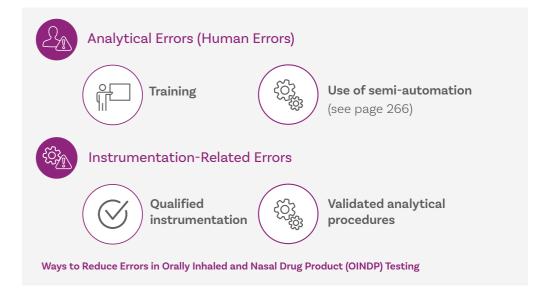
The USP Chapter <1058> Analytical Instrument Qualification describes in detail the four phase approach to qualification based on design (DQ), installation (IQ), operational (OQ) and performance (PQ) gualification.

or during sample analysis.

The performance of inhaler testing equipment and the methods associated with them can be influenced by factors other than the equipment itself:

- Analytical (human error)

If these sources of error can be eliminated then it is fair to assume that any anomalies in results are a product of the device/formulation combination itself.



Copley recognises the scientific and regulatory importance of these initiatives. Therefore, we have designed a selection of products, services and documentation to assist you through the OINDP testing journey:



Qualification Services See page 304

Warranty See page 311

It is important to note that the purpose of AIQ and its counterpart, AMV, is to ensure the quality of analysis before conducting the test, whereas system suitability tests and quality control checks ensure the quality of analytical results immediately before

### Instrument (errors in instrument and/or ancillary equipment)





Support See page 312



Training See page 313

## Qualification Services Impactor Qualification

### Stage and Components Mensuration

Both the Ph. Eur. and USP lay down certain criteria which the cascade impaction system and method selected for the inhaler must fulfil prior to and during use.

The performance and reproducibility of a cascade impactor are dependent on a number of factors, the most critical being the nozzle dimensions (and their spatial arrangement) on each stage together with the air flow rate passing through it.

Providing these critical parameters are within the quoted specification, then the impactors concerned can be expected to give comparable results.

The process of measuring the nozzle diameters and other critical dimensions of cascade impactors is called impactor mensuration.

Both the Ph.Eur. and USP recommend the stage mensuration of impactors prior to use and periodically thereafter.

In practice, cascade impactors often corrode and wear with use owing to their repeated exposure to formulations and recovery solvents. This is particularly true of aluminium impactors.

This can lead to full or partial nozzle occlusions causing changes in the impactor aerodynamics and hence particle collection characteristics. Stage mensuration, is used to ensure that cascade impactors conform to the critical dimensions stated in USP Chapters <601> and <1603> and Ph.Eur. Chapter 2.9.18 and are therefore fit for use.

Stage mensuration replaces the need for repetitive calibration using standardised aerosols.



Copley provides a one-stop, quick turn-around mensuration service for all types of Ph.Eur. and USP specified impactors, including induction ports and preseparators



**Mensuration Certificate** 



Mensuration of ACI Stages using the Mitutoyo QV404 Vision Inspection System



Stage Mensuration Certificate with Histogram Option

Mensuration certificates are supplied as standard with all new impactors, preseparators and induction ports, detailing how each component conforms to the pharmacopoeial requirements.

As impactors and ancillaries are put into use, regular re-mensurations (at least annually) should be performed to monitor and confirm their "in-use" compliance.

### Data Interpretation

Copley adopts Effective Diameter and In-Use Margin as recognised by the European Pharmaceutical Aerosol Group (EPAG) as a means of determining the suitability of cascade impactors for use.

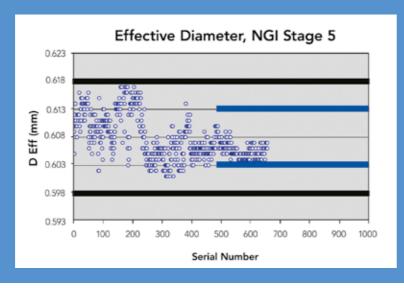
Derived from the area-mean and area-median diameters of multi-nozzle impactor stages, ED is a useful parameter that can be used to monitor "drift" in the D50 of impactor stages (median nozzle diameter).

The In-Use Margin is calculated as the % of USP/Ph.Eur. tolerance that remains, relative to the ED. If the ED is equal to the stage nominal diameter then the In-Use Margin would be 100%. If, however, the ED is equal to the diameter defined by the upper or lower USP/ Ph.Eur. tolerance then the In-Use Margin would be 0%. It follows that if the ED falls outside the compendia tolerance then the In-Use Margin would be a negative value.

Successive mensuration reports allow the tracking and monitoring of any deterioration of In-Use Margin, a useful way of investigating how an impactor is wearing with time. This approach allows the likelihood of an out-of-specification (OOS) stage occurring within the next calibration cycle to be predicted, indicating when remedial work will be required.

### TOP TIP

Effects of improvements in the NGI manufacturing processes relating to Stage 5 of the NGI with serial number. Every nozzle on the NGI has always met pharmacopoeial specifications (heavy black lines). Now though, every NGI has an ED within just half the range of the pharmacopoeial specification (heavy blue lines). These data therefore provide evidence of our commitment to continuous quality improvement.





Pinning various stages of the ACI

### Impactor Mensuration Services

## Cat. No. Description 8590 Induction Port Mensuration 8390 ACL Stage Mensuration

| 8390 | ACI Stage Mensuration                       |
|------|---|
| 8990 | 60 L/min Conversion Kit Mensuration         |
| 5236 | 90 L/min Conversion Kit Mensuration         |
| 8490 | ACI Preseparator Mensuration                |
| 8311 | ACI Stage Mensuration Histogram (per stage) |
| 8890 | MSLI Stage Mensuration and Leak Test        |

### Mensuration 'Returns' Boxes

| 8391 | ACI Mensuration 'Returns' Box           |
|------|---|
| 5292 | NGI Seal Body Mensuration 'Returns' Box |

### **Pinning Kits and Services**

| 5430 | ACI Pinning Service (per stage) |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 5431 | ACI Pinning Kit                 |
| 5432 | NGI Pinning Service (per stage) |
| 5433 | NGI Pinning Kit                 |

### Impactor Performance Restoration

Following impactor mensuration there are three possible results; ED within specification, ED in excess of an upper limit and ED below the lower limit for the stage:

### $(\bigcirc)$

### ED within specification

No restoration is required when mensuration shows ED within specification.

# 

### ED in excess of an upper limit

This is a sign that the nozzles have worn, either as a result of corrosion from the solvents used to dissolve the active drug or erosion from the constant passage of particles through the nozzles concerned. In this case the restoration is feasible as it is not practical to reapply metal to impactor nozzles. Replacement of the stage will be required.



### ED below the lower limit

The vast majority of impactors tend to drift out of specification because ED decreases below the lower limit for the stage. This can be caused by a build-up of hardened particulates or, more likely, because corrosion produces metal salts that occlude the nozzle. The formation of oxidised impurities at the nozzle exit is a commonly encountered cause of occlusion, particularly for aluminium impactors, which is why materials such as stainless steel and titanium are often also used.

In this case of ED below the lower limit, performance can sometimes be improved or restored.

Rigorous cleaning and ultrasonics (see page 298 for the Impactor Cleaning System) can be used to remove deposits and restore performance.

**Stage Pinning** can also be attempted as a secondary option. Pushing stainless steel "go" pins with a diameter between the nominal diameter and the lower tolerance limit for the stage through each nozzle can serve to clear accumulated debris.

**Stage Replacement** is recommended in cases that the restoration of the impactor stage is not achievable via stage pinning.

| Cat. No. | Description                          |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 5290     | NGI Stage Mensuration                |
| 5291     | NGI Preseparator Mensuration         |
| 8591     | Alberta Idealised Throat Mensuration |
| 8340     | FSA Stage Mensuration                |
| 5270     | FSI Insert Mensuration               |
| 8917     | GTI Mensuration                      |
|          |                                      |

### Leak Testing

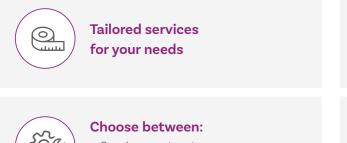
| 5233  | ACI or NGI Leak Test Certificate               |
|-------|--|
| 5234  | ACI or NGI Delta-P Certificate                 |
| 5251  | NGI Leak Tester Re-calibration                 |
| 5251A | Re-calibration of LTK2 Leak Test Kit tools     |
| 5442  | ACI Cut-Point Particle Calibration Certificate |
|       |  |

### In-House and On-Site Equipment Servicing and Calibration

Copley offers a comprehensive range of servicing, maintenance and qualification options, tailored to individual customer needs, providing quality maintenance and calibration procedures at competitive prices:

- In-house equipment servicing
- On-site equipment servicing
- In-house equipment calibration
- On-site equipment calibration
- On-site equipment IQ/OQ

What is included?



 Service contract One-off offering

20

Documentation supplied and completed to GxP standards as per regulatory requirements

Qualified engineers and

standard

technicians trained to a high

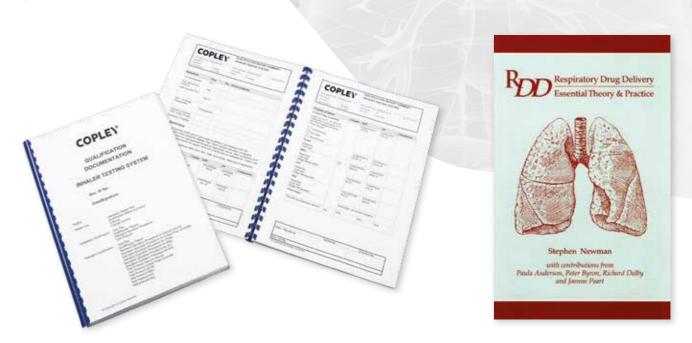
20

Single account manager contact to ensure excellent service

We will be pleased to discuss your individual requirements and quote accordingly.

### **Qualification Tools and Documents**

### IQ/OQ Documentation



According to USP Chapter <1058>, Analytical Instrument Qualification is "the collection of documented evidence that an instrument performs suitably for its intended purpose"

It is important to note that the stage mensuration process described on previous pages is intended to replace the need for repetitive impactor calibration based on standard aerosols. It ensures that only impactors that conform to specification are used in testing. Whilst mensuration or calibration is an important part of the qualification process, it does not in itself qualify the whole inhaler testing for use.

This is a separate process. The Installation Qualification/ Operation Qualification Documentation (IQ/OQ) Documentation provided by Copley guides the user through this important process and confirms that the system is fully qualified for use.

It includes:

- Master Plan
- Defines the aim and scope of the qualification
- Installation Qualification
- Outlines the test plan, the standard operating procedures and test protocols necessary to perform the IQ for the system concerned
- Operation Qualification
- Outlines the test plan and the standard operation procedures and test protocols to perform the OQ of the system concerned

### **Qualification Documents**

| Cat. No. | Description                                     |
|----------|---|
| 8000     | IQ/OQ Documentation for Inhaler Testing Systems |
| 9500     | Respiratory Drug Delivery Essential Theory &    |
|          | Practice Book                                   |

Individual ancillaries and semi-automation IQ/OQ documentation can be found in the relevant sections

### **Qualification Tools**



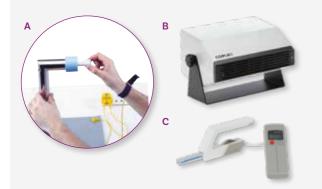
### Inhaler Testing Qualification Kit

Includes all the tools required to perform IQ/OQ Qualification procedures and can also be used for calibration of the Flow Controllers TPK 100i/R and BAC 100i/R.

### Delta-P

Nozzle dimensional performance can be indirectly monitored by measuring the pressure drop (Delta-P) across each stage of the impactor at a particular flow rate. Theoretically, for example, a 2% shift in ECD corresponds to an approximate 5% shift in Delta-P. Delta-P can be measured by the addition of a pressure port at each impactor stage. In the case of the NGI, this is achieved by means of a specially designed lid in conjunction with the TPK 100i/R (see page 180). It is then a simple matter to determine the pressure drop across each stage using a sensitive pressure meter.





### Ancillaries and Semi Automation Equipment Qualification Kits

Separate tools are required for the qualification of various ancillaries and semi automation equipment. Please refer to the relevant chapters for more information

### Anti-Electrostatic Equipment

- A Antistatic Grounding Kit
- B Electrostatic Eliminator
- C Digital Static Meter

### **Qualification Tools**

#### Cat. No. Description

- 5440 Inhaler Testing Qualification Kit Model ITQK2
- 5445 Re-calibration of ITQK2 Kit tools
- 5216 'Delta-P' Apparatus for NGI
- 5217 NGI Leak Tester

### **Electrostatic Effects Minimisation**

| 9300 | Antistatic Grounding K   |  |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 9301 | Electrostatic Eliminator |  |

9302 Digital Static Meter



# Warranty

### Standard 12 Months Warranty

Copley offers a 12 months supplier's warranty as standard with our entire product range.

### **Extended Warranty**

For selected items, Copley offers the option to obtain extended warranty for a further period of 12 or 24 months after the standard warranty expires. We have confidence in our excellent product quality but an extended warranty provides the peace of mind that comes with an added layer of assurance.

Products that extended warranty is available for:





Flow Controllers see page 172

Vacuum Pumps see page 188



Breathing Simulators see page 156



Semi-Automation Tools see page 266

# Support

Buy with confidence from Copley. When you purchase equipment from us, you not only get outstanding instrumentation but also a complete customer care package which extends from the start of the sales process through to installation, training, after-sales support and beyond. With a global network of experienced and knowledgeable distributors you can rest assured that, wherever you may be, there is support every step of the way.

### **Design Support**

Our design team has many years' experience working closely with the inhaler testing community in helping to develop ideas for solving particular problems.

Whether you have a longstanding problem, or one that has been created by the introduction of a new process, an idea for a new product, or even a bespoke design that you need manufacturing, we would be delighted to hear from you.



## **Training Services**



As a world leader in the provision of equipment for testing OINDPs, Copley offers a range of tailored training packages for both analysts and lab managers of pharmaceutical companies. Training is planned and executed according to your exact requirements and can focus on both application and installation/qualification topic areas.



### Application Training

In-house purpose built facility On-line training On-site training

Example training topics:

- *In-vitro* testing methods for OINDPs (MDIs, DPIs, nebulisers, ADIs, nasal products)
- · Improving the clinical relevance of *in-vitro* test methods
- $\cdot\,$  IQ/OQ and maintenance of inhaler testing systems

Book your training course.



Please contact us to find out more about our range of training packages.

Contact us at: sales@copleyscientific.co.uk or call: +44 (0)115 961 6229



### Installation/Qualification Training

In-house purpose built facility On-line training On-site training



# Index

| Abbreviated Impactor                         |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| Measurement (AIM)                            | 252, 253-259            |
| ACI  | 77, 88-93               |
| ACI Carrying/Wash Rack                       | 92, 300                 |
| ACI, Cleaning                                | 298-301                 |
| ACI Cleaning System                          | 298-301                 |
| ACI Collection Plate Rack                    | 91, 93                  |
| ACI Drying Oven                              | 299, 301                |
| ACI Pinning Kit                              | 307                     |
| ACI Pinning Service                          | 307                     |
| ACI Rinse Bath                               | 299, 301                |
| ACI Sample Preparation Unit                  | 290-293                 |
| ACI Suction Aspirator                        | 299, 301                |
| ACI Ultrasonic Cleaning Bath                 | 299, 300, 301           |
| Active Pharmaceutical Ingredie               | ent (API) <b>18, 78</b> |
| Active Substance Delivery                    |                         |
| Rate (Nebulisers)                            | 48, 49                  |
| Actuation Sensor for MDIs                    | 179                     |
| Adapters, Mouthpiece                         | 203-205                 |
| Adapters, Nosepiece                          | 203, 205                |
| Add-on Devices 7,28,                         | 36-40, 109-114          |
| Aerodynamic Particle Size (APS               | SD) <b>13, 76-153</b>   |
| AIM - HRT Model                              | 255-258                 |
| AIM - QC Model                               | 253-256                 |
| AINI   | 222                     |
| Alberta Idealised Nasal Inlet (A             | INI) <b>222</b>         |
| Alberta Idealised Throat (AIT)               | 220-221                 |
| Albuterol Aerosols, Testing                  | 26, 264-265             |
| Analytical Instrument<br>Qualification (AIQ) | 302, 303                |
| Analytical Method Validation (A              |                         |
| Ancillaries                                  | 154-205                 |
| Andersen Cascade/Impactor (A                 |                         |
| Andersen Fast Screening                      | , ,                     |
| Impactor (FSA)                               | 255-256                 |
| Antistatic Grounding Kit                     | 310                     |
| APSD   | 13, 76-153              |
| Aqueous Droplet Inhalers 6, 10,              | 54-58, 128-133          |
| Assistant, NGI                               | 269, 294-297            |
| Automated Fire                               | 267, 270-277            |
| Automated Flow Control                       | 172-183                 |
| Automated Nasal                              |                         |
| Testing System                               | 26, 61, 138, 275        |
| Automated Shake                              | 267, 270-277            |
| Automated Shake and Fire                     | 267, 270-281            |
| Automation                                   | 266-301                 |
|  |                         |

|   | В  |   |
|---|--|---|
|   | Book, Reference <b>309</b>                               |   |
| Э | Breath Actuation   |   |
| 3 | Controller BAC 100i <b>176-179</b>                       |   |
| C | Breath-Actuated MDIs <b>7, 20, 21, 102, 172</b>          |   |
| 1 | Breathing  |   |
| 1 | Simulators 25,154,156-171                                |   |
| 3 | Bounce, Particle 94, 102, 116, 284                       |   |
| 1 | BP Content Uniformity Apparatus 25                       |   |
| 7 |  |   |
| 7 | с  |   |
| 1 | Cana Dinging 201 202                                     |   |
| 3 | Caps, Rinsing 291, 293<br>Carrying/Wash Rack ACI 92, 300 |   |
|   | , .,   |   |
|   | Carrying/Wash<br>Rack, NGI <b>86, 87, 300, 301</b>       |   |
|   | Cascade Impactors 78-81, 82-101                          |   |
|   | CDER 12,16,17  |   |
|   | CDRH 12  |   |
|   | Chinese Pharmacopoeia (ChP) 16,17                        |   |
|   | Cleaning Systems, ACI/NGI 298-301                        |   |
|   | Coarse Particle Mass (CPM)         254,256,258           |   |
|   | Coating, Cups 102, 116, 120, 268, 284-286                |   |
|   | Cold Freon <sup>®</sup> Effect <b>247-251</b>            |   |
|   | Collection Tubes for DPIs 22-23                          |   |
|   | Collection Tubes for MDIs 21                             |   |
|   | Connectors, Quick-Release 199                            |   |
|   | Conversion Kits, 60 & 90 L/min 93                        |   |
|   | Cooler, NGI 194-195                                      |   |
|   | Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs) 15, 18, 76, 216       |   |
|   | Critical (Sonic) Flow 174, 180, 191                      |   |
|   | Cup Coater 284-286                                       |   |
|   | Cut-Off Diameter   |   |
|   | 84, 90, 96, 99, 208, 255, 257, 258                       |   |
|   | Cup Tray Storage Cabinet, NGI 288, 289                   |   |
|   |  |   |
|   | D  | J |
|   |  |   |
|   | Data Analysis Software (Inhalytix) 206-212               |   |
|   | DecaVertus II 278-281                                    |   |
|   | Delivered Dose Sampling Apparatus for:                   |   |

| Delivered Dose Sampling Apparatus | s for:  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| - Nebulisers with a Mouthpiece    | 48-51   |
| - Nebulisers with a Facemask      | 242-243 |
| - Spacers & VHCs                  | 36-39   |
| Delivered Dose Uniformity (DDU)   | 18-74   |
|                                   |         |

| D  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Delta-P Testing                                | 310                 |
| Design   | 312                 |
| Device Resistance 42                           | 2, 90, 116, 172-173 |
| DFM 2000 Flow Meter                            | 185, 187            |
| DFM 4 Flow Meter                               | 185, 186            |
| Dissolution Cup                                | 232, 233            |
| Dissolution Inhaled                            | 230-235             |
| Dissolution Testing                            |                     |
| - Dose Collection                              | 231-233             |
| Dosage Unit Sampling Appara<br>(DUSA) for DPIs | atus<br>22-23       |
| Dosage Unit Sampling Appar                     |                     |
| (DUSA) for MDIs                                | 21                  |
| Drug Delivery Devices                          | 6-11                |
| Drug Losses, Inter-Stage                       | 83, 94, 96          |
| Drying Oven, ACI                               | 299, 301            |
| Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)                     | 8                   |
| DUSA Shaker                                    | 267, 282-283        |

### E

| Facemask-based products                               | 217, 236-245 |
|---|--------------|
| Facemask Stand for Nebulisers<br>(FMS)                | 242-245      |
| Facemask Test Apparatus for<br>Spacers and VHCs (FMA) | 238-241      |
| Fast Screening Andersen (FSA)                         | 255-256      |
| Fast Screening Impactor (FSI)                         | 258-259      |
| Fast Screening Impactors                              | 255-259      |
| Fast Screening NGI (rNGI)                             | 257          |

### Fine Particle Dose (FPD) 76, 80, 98, 141, 147, 200, 210, 215 Fine Particle Fraction (FPF) Fine Particle Mass (FPM) Flow Controllers:

| 180-183                   | - TPK-100i           |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 180-183                   | - TPK 100i-R         |
| 176-179                   | - BAC 100i           |
| 176-179                   | - BAC 100i-R         |
| 184-187                   | Flow Meters          |
| 173, 184, 185             | Flow Rate            |
| 174                       | Flow Rate Stability  |
| 22, 42, 44, 173, 216, 257 | Flow Resistance      |
| ate Aerosols              | Fluticasone Propiona |
| 261, 263                  | - Testing            |
| ate Powders               | Fluticasone Propiona |
| 261, 262, 263             | - Testing            |
|                           | Food and Drug        |
| ) 12, 13, 14, 16, 17      | Administration (FDA) |

#### Generic Drug Development 260-265 Glass Expansion Chambers 200-202 Glass Impinger 98-100 98-100 Glass Twin Impinger Gentle Rocker 287-289 Geometric Standard Deviation (GSD) 80,82 Global Harmonisation Task Force (GHTF) 14 Gravimetric Cup, NGI 85, 87

| ICH Guidelines                       | 14          |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Idealised Nasal                      | 222         |
| Idealised Throat                     | 220-221     |
| Impactor Choice                      | 101         |
| Impactor Cleaning System             | 298-301     |
| Impactor Performance Testing         | 304-307     |
| Impactor Qualification               | 304-307     |
| Impactor Sized Mass (ISM) 218        | 3, 220, 253 |
| Impinger, Glass, Twin                | 98-100      |
| Inhaled Dissolution                  | 230-235     |
| Inhaled Drug Products                | 6-11        |
| Inhaler Testing Software (Inhalytix) | 206-213     |
| Inhaler Testing Workstation (ITW)    | 196-199     |
| Inhalytix Software                   | 206-213     |
| Inlet, Mixing                        | 219, 226    |
| Inspiration Volumes                  | 173, 174    |
|                                      |             |

### Installation Qualification Internal Filter Holder, NGI International Pharmaceuti Consortium on Regulation a Science (IPAC-RS) International Standards Organisation (ISO) Inter-Stage Losses In vitro - in vivo correlation 14,7 In-Use Margin IPAC-RS IQ/OQ Documentation ISO 20072 ISO 27427:2013 ISO 9001:2015 Quality Management System ITW IVIVC

80

76, 254, 258

Japanese Pharmacopoei Jet Nebulisers

Large Particle Mass (LPM) Leak Testing Leak Test Kit Losses, Inter-Stage Losses, Wall

### М

| Mass Balance              |
|---------------------------|
| MDI Actuation Sensor      |
| MDI Angle of Rotation     |
| MDI Semi-Automation       |
| MDI Shake and Fire        |
| Mensuration (impactor)    |
| Mesh Nebulisers           |
| Meter, Flow               |
| Meter, Static             |
| Metered-Dose Inhalers (MD |
| Metered Nasal Spray Pum   |
| MHLW (Japan)              |
| Mitutoyo QV404 Vision     |
| Inspection System         |
| Mixing Inlet              |
| Mouthpiece Adapters       |
| Multi-Stage Liquid        |
| Impinger (MSLI)           |

| 308, 309-310          |
|-----------------------|
| 85, 87                |
| ical                  |
| and                   |
| 16, 17                |
|                       |
| 2, 14, 16, 17         |
| 83, 94, 98            |
|                       |
| 79, 156, 157, 214-217 |
| 305                   |
| 16, 17                |
| 309                   |
| 16, 17                |
| 17, 158, 162, 167     |
| 2                     |

196-199 14, 79, 156, 157, 214-217

| a (JP) | 16, 17 |
|--------|--------|
|        | 9      |

253, 254 81, 176, 180, 272, 307 307 83, 94, 98 82

| 82                      |
|-------------------------|
| 158, 179, 183           |
| 276, 280                |
| 270-281                 |
| 267, 270-281            |
| 81, 304-307             |
| 9                       |
| 184-187                 |
| 310                     |
| MDIs) 7, 28-40, 102-114 |
| 10 mp                   |
| 12, 14                  |
|                         |
| 305                     |
| 219, 226                |
| 203-205                 |
|                         |

94-96

#### Ν

| Nasal Aerosols             | 10, 64-68, 141-146      |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Nasal Delivery Systems     | 10                      |
| Nasal, Idealised           | 222                     |
| Nasal Powders              | 10, 70-74, 147-152      |
| Nasal Spray Modification,  |                         |
| Twin Impinger              | 99, 100                 |
| Nebulisers                 | 9, 48-52, 122-127       |
| Nebulisers, Delivered Dose | 48-52                   |
| Nebulisers, Particle Size  | 122-127                 |
| Next Generation Impactor   | (NGI) <b>82-87</b>      |
| NGI                        | 82-87                   |
| NGI +                      | 83, 87                  |
| NGI Assistant              | 294-297                 |
| NGI Carrying/Wash Rack     | 86,300                  |
| NGI Cooler                 | 194-195                 |
| NGI Cup Coater             | 284-286                 |
| NGI Cup Tray Storage Cabir | net <b>288, 289</b>     |
| NGI Gentle Rocker          | 287-289                 |
| NGI Gravimetric Cup        | 85, 87                  |
| NGI Leak Tester            | 310                     |
| NGI Pinning Kit            | 307                     |
| NGI Pinning Service        | 307                     |
| NGI Plus                   | 83, 87                  |
| NGI, Reduced (rNGI)        | 257                     |
| NGI Sample Preparation Ur  | nit <b>268, 290-293</b> |
| Nosepiece Adapters         | 203, 205                |
|                            |                         |

| 6-1   |
|-------|
| 309   |
| 12-17 |
|       |

| Р                         |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|                           |                       |
| P1 Measurement Adapter    | 118                   |
| Particle Bounce           | 94, 102, 116, 284     |
| Particle Size             | 76-81                 |
| Pharmacopeial Forum       | 15                    |
| Pharmeuropa               | 15                    |
| Ph.Eur.                   | 15                    |
| Pinning Kits              | 307                   |
| Pinning Service           | 307                   |
| Plume Temperature Testing | 250-251               |
| Powder-Based              |                       |
| Nasal Devices             | 10, 70-74, 147-152    |
| Pressure Drop             |                       |
| 22, 42, 44, 70, 9         | 0, 116, 118, 173, 310 |
| Process Analytical        |                       |
| Technologies (PAT)        | 14                    |
| Product Quality Research  |                       |
| Institute (PQRI)          | 16                    |
|                           |                       |

| Propellant-Based Nasal Aerosols  |    | 6,10      |
|----------------------------------|----|-----------|
| PTT 1000 Plume Temperature Teste | er | 250-251   |
| Pumps, Vacuum 1                  | 55 | , 188-192 |
| PVC Tubing                       |    | 199       |
|                                  |    |           |

#### Q

| Qualification                       | 302        |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--|
| Qualification, Servicing & Training | 302-313    |  |
| Qualification Documentation IQ/OQ   | 309        |  |
| Qualification Tool Kit              | 310        |  |
| Quality by Design (QbD)             |            |  |
| 2, 13, 14, 156, 216, 252, 253       |            |  |
| Quality Control Checks              | 303        |  |
| Quick Clamp 9                       | 1, 93, 202 |  |
| Quick-Release Connectors            | 199        |  |

| Reduced NGI (rNG    | l) <b>257</b>                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Re-entrainment      | 94, 102, 116, 284             |
| Reference Book      | 309                           |
| Regulatory Bodies   | 12-17                         |
| Repetitive Strain I | njury <b>266, 290</b>         |
| Resistance to Flow  | v 22, 42, 44, 173, 216, 257   |
| Reverse Valved Ho   | olding Chambers 36            |
| <b>Rinsing</b> Caps | 86, 87, 92, 93, 263, 291, 293 |
|                     |                               |

|   | 3                             |                   |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------|
|   | Salmeterol Aerosols, Testing  | 260, 261-263      |
|   | Salmeterol Powders, Testing   | 260, 261-263      |
|   | Sample Preparation Unit       | 268, 290-293      |
|   | Semi-Automation               | 266-301           |
|   | Semi-Automation (NGI)         | 284-301           |
|   | Semi-Automation (MDI)         | 270-281           |
|   | Servicing (Qualification)     | 302-308           |
|   | Shake and Fire                | 267, 270-281      |
|   | Shaker, DUSA                  | 267, 282-283      |
|   | Simulators, Breathing         | 25, 154, 156-171  |
|   | Small Particle Mass (SPM)     | 253, 254          |
|   | Soft Mist Inhalers            | 10                |
|   | Software (Inhalytix)          | 206-213           |
|   | Sonic Flow 23,1               | 74, 180, 189, 191 |
|   | Spacers 7                     | , 36-40, 109-114  |
|   | Spray Force Tester SFT 1000   | 248-249           |
| _ | Spray Pattern                 | 247               |
|   | SPU Sample Preparation Unit   | 268, 290-293      |
|   | Stage Cleaning                | 81, 298-301       |
|   | Stage Mensuration             | 81, 304-307       |
|   | Static Meter                  | 310               |
|   | Storage Cabinet, NGI Cup Tray | 288, 289          |
|   | Suction Aspirator             | 299, 301          |
|   | System Suitability Tests      | 303-313           |
|   | System Qualification          | 304-310           |

|  | _       |
|--|---------|
| Target Delivered Dose (TDD)                      | 29, 43  |
| Throats, Idealised                               | 220-221 |
| Total Active Substance<br>Delivered (Nebulisers) | 48,49   |
| TPK 100i Flow Controller                         | 180-183 |
| Training   | 313     |
| Tubing   | 199     |
| Twin Impinger, Glass                             | 98-100  |
|  |         |

т

| U |
|---|
|---|

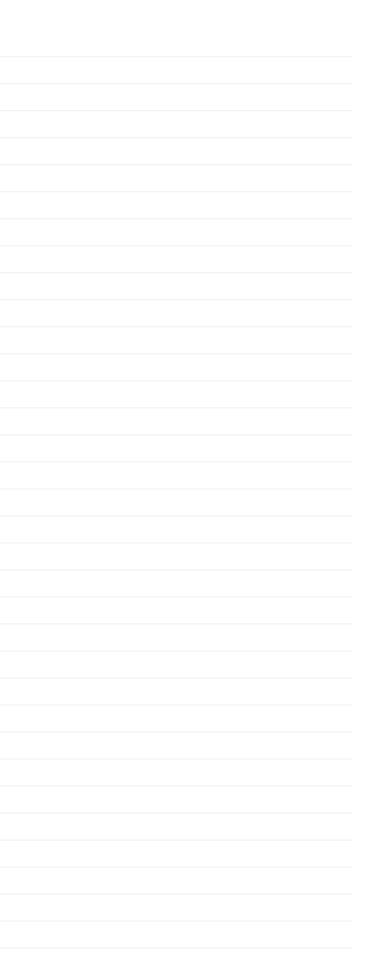
299, 301 Ultrasonic Cleaning Bath, ACI 6,9 Ultrasonic Nebulisers United States Pharmacopeia (USP) 15, 17

| v  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| Vacuum Pumps                                 | 155, 188-192      |
| Validation                                   | 302               |
| Valved Holding<br>Chambers (VHCs)            | 7, 36-40, 109-114 |
| Verification                                 | 302               |
| Vertus II                                    | 271, 272-277      |
| Vertus Plus                                  | 271, 272-277      |
| Vision Inspection System,<br>Mitutoyo QV 404 | 305               |
| Volume, Inspiration                          | 173, 174          |
|  |                   |

#### w 82 Wall losses Waste Shot Collector 24, 250, 267 Wash Rack, ACI 92-300 Wash Rack, NGI 86,300 Watchglass/PTFE Assembly 231, 233

| 21 CFR Part 11      | 157, 207, 212, 272, 278 |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 60 L/min Conversion | Kit <b>90,93</b>        |
| 90 L/min Conversion | Kit <b>90,93</b>        |

### Notes















Austria, France, Germany and Switzerland

**Copley Scientific AG** Erlenstrasse 27 Postfach 152 CH-4106 Therwil Switzerland

🗞 +41 (0)61 725 25 35

🕞 +41 (0)61 721 31 87

Sales@copleyscientific.ch

 $\bigoplus \ {\rm copleyscientific.com}$ 

#### UK, Ireland and International Sales

Copley Scientific Limited

Colwick Quays Business Park, Road No.2 Nottingham, NG4 2JY United Kingdom

🗞 +44 (0)115 961 6229

- 1 +44 (0)115 961 7637
- $\bigtriangledown$  sales@copleyscientific.co.uk

 $\bigoplus$  copleyscientific.com



